Investigating the mechanism of cystogenesis in TSC and ADPKD

Submitted for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy at Cardiff University

Mark Aldred

2011
Investigating the mechanism of cystogenesis in
TSC and ADPKD

Submitted for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy at
Cardiff University

Mark Aldred

2011
Summary

Tuberous sclerosis complex (TSC) is characterised by the development of benign growths across the body and is caused by mutations in TSC1 or TSC2. The TSC gene products have an established role in the regulation of mammalian target of Rapamycin (mTOR) signalling. Clinical trials are underway for the treatment of TSC-associated tumours using mTOR inhibitors. Here, we show that many of the earliest renal lesions from Tsc1+/− and Tsc2+/− mice (cysts) do not exhibit mTOR activation, suggesting alternative pathways should be targeted to prevent tumour formation.

Patients with TSC often develop renal cysts (derived from dilated tubules) and those with inherited co-deletions of the autosomal dominant polycystic kidney disease (ADPKD) gene 1 (PKD1) develop severe, early onset polycystic kidneys. Using mouse models, we have shown that the Tsc and Pkd1 gene products are required for correct cell polarisation during renal tubule and bile duct elongation. When polarity is disrupted in Tsc1+/−, Tsc2+/−, and Pkd1+/− mice, we found significant alterations in the length of primary cilia projecting from pre-cystic tubule and duct cells (consistent with the highly polar nature of this organelle). The primary cilium is proposed to facilitate many signalling events and provides a mechanosensory input into renal tubule cells. Despite widespread defects in cell polarity and primary cilia in the developing kidney of a Tsc1+/−, Tsc2+/−, or Pkd1+/− mouse, we found no evidence of tubule dilation, occlusion or cyst formation until around 3-6 months of age. On the basis of this delay period, combined with our data showing significantly higher levels of cleaved caspase-3 in pre-cystic renal tubules from these mice, we suggest that apoptosis destroys these misaligned cells to protect against cyst formation. We found that almost all cysts without mTOR-activation failed to stain for cleaved caspase-3, and therefore sought activation of a pro-survival pathway. There was strong upregulation of Bcl2 in mTOR inactive cysts that were not undergoing apoptosis, suggesting this was the mediator of survival in our cysts. In cysts without activation of mTOR or apoptosis, we found significant activation of Jak2 and its downstream target Stat3. We finally sought gain-of-function mutations in this pathway, and found several somatic Jak2 mutations with likely oncogenic potential in Tsc-associated cysts. These data suggest that defective cell polarity in the context of abnormal Jak2 signalling can drive Tsc-associated cystogenesis in the absence of mTOR dysregulation and targeting of this pathway may be of key therapeutic benefit.
Declaration

This work has not previously been accepted in substance for any degree and is not concurrently submitted in candidature for any degree.

Signed...........................................(candidate) Date: 14/7/11

Statement 1

This thesis is being submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of PhD.

Signed...........................................(candidate) Date: 14/7/11

Statement 2

This thesis is the result of my own independent work/investigation, except where otherwise stated. Other sources are acknowledged by explicit references.

Signed...........................................(candidate) Date: 14/7/11

Statement 3

I hereby give consent for my thesis, if accepted, to be available for photocopying and for inter-library loan, and for the title and summary to be made available to outside organisations.

Signed...........................................(candidate) Date: 14/7/11

Statement 4

I hereby give consent for my thesis, if accepted, to be available for photocopying and for inter-library loans after expiry of a bar on access previously approved by the Graduate Development committee.

Signed...........................................(candidate) Date: ........................
Acknowledgements

I would like to thank Prof. Jerry Cheadle and Prof. Julian Sampson for supervising my project, and providing both academic and financial support during my PhD years.

Dr Cleo Bonnet for all her technical help and guidance.

Becky Harris for being a fantastic technician.

Dr Richard Clarkson and Dr Chris von Ruhland for invaluable advice and Prof Alan Clarke for use of equipment.

Vikki, Pete, Julie, Shelley and James for their expertise and various borrowed items over the years.

The Institute and School of Medicine secretaries and staff for all their help.

Kayleigh Dodd, Hannah West, Laura Thomas, Lyndsey Seymour, Duncan Azzopardi, JP Hothi, Maria Kalogerou, Chris Lovejoy, Mark Richards, Natalie Jones, Dobril Ivanov, Chris Smith, Rachael Preston, David Hunt, Samantha Quilliam and Holly Dibble for keeping me going and being so much fun!

All my family and friends.

The Tuberous Sclerosis Association UK, the PKD foundation, the MRC and the Wales Gene Park for their funding.
### Abbreviations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3D</td>
<td>Three dimensional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4E-BP1</td>
<td>eIF4E-binding protein 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Adenine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aa</td>
<td>Amino acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A/B</td>
<td>Apical/basal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ABC</td>
<td>Avidin biotin complex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AC</td>
<td>Adenylate cyclase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADP</td>
<td>Adenosine diphosphate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADPKD</td>
<td>Autosomal dominant polycystic kidney disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADPLD</td>
<td>Autosomal dominant polycystic liver disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ala</td>
<td>Alanine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AML</td>
<td>Angiomyolipoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMPK</td>
<td>AMP-dependent protein kinase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AP-1</td>
<td>Activator protein 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APC</td>
<td>Adenomatous Polyposis coli</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arg</td>
<td>Arginine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARPKD</td>
<td>Autosomal recessive polycystic kidney disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASK1</td>
<td>Apoptosis signal regulating kinase 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATM</td>
<td>Ataxia telangiectasia mutated protein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATP</td>
<td>Adenosine triphosphate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAX</td>
<td>Bcl2-associated X protein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BBS</td>
<td>Bardet-Biedl syndrome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCL2</td>
<td>B cell leukemia/lymphoma 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bp</td>
<td>Base pair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BF</td>
<td>Bright field</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSA</td>
<td>Bovine serum albumin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Cytosine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abbreviation</td>
<td>Definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CA</td>
<td>Cystadenoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ca&lt;sup&gt;2+&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>Calcium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAD</td>
<td>Caspase activated DNAse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CaM</td>
<td>Calmodulin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cAMP</td>
<td>Cyclic adenosine monophosphate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CDK1</td>
<td>Cyclin dependent kinase 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cDNA</td>
<td>Complementary DNA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CICR</td>
<td>Calcium induced calcium release</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRR</td>
<td>Cysteine-rich regions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CT</td>
<td>Computed tomography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cyto C</td>
<td>Cytochrome C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DAB</td>
<td>3, 3'-diaminobenzidine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DAPI</td>
<td>4', 6-diamidino-2-phenylindole</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DCT</td>
<td>Distal convoluted tubule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DHPLC</td>
<td>Denaturing high performance liquid chromatography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DISC</td>
<td>Death inducing signalling complex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dkk</td>
<td>Dickkopf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DMSO</td>
<td>Dimethylsulphoxide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DNA</td>
<td>Deoxyribonucleic acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DNase</td>
<td>Deoxyribonuclease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dNTPs</td>
<td>Deoxynucleotide triphosphates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ddNTPs</td>
<td>2', 3' di-deoxynucleotide triphosphates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DPX</td>
<td>Dibutyl phthalate and xylene</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ds</td>
<td>Double stranded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dsh</td>
<td>Deshevelled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dub</td>
<td>Duboraya</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>Embryonic day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDTA</td>
<td>Ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EF</td>
<td>E and F helixes of parvalbumin</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
EGFR  Epidermal growth factor receptor
eIF4E  Eukaryotic translation initiation factor 4E
ER    Endoplasmic reticulum
ERK   Extracellular signal regulated kinase
ERM   Ezrin-radixin-moezin
ES    Embryonic stem
ESRD  End stage renal disease
FADD  Fas associated death domain
FasL  Fas ligand
FBS   Foetal bovine serum
FGFR  Fibroblast growth factor receptor
FITC  Fluorescein isothiocyanate
FKBP  FK506-binding protein
FLCN  Folliculin
FLIP  FLICE-like inhibitory protein
Fox01 Forkhead box 01
Fz    Frizzled
G     Guanine
GAP   GTPase-activating protein
GDP   Guanosine diphosphate
GFR   Glomerular filtration rate
Gly   Glycine
GPS   G-protein coupled receptor proteolytic site
GSK   Glycogen synthase kinase
GTP   Guanosine triphosphate
H&E   Haematoxylin and eosin
HIF   Hypoxia-inducible factor
HMDS  Hexamethyldisilazane
Hsp   Heat shock protein
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbr</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ICAD</td>
<td>Inhibitor of caspase activated DNAse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Id</td>
<td>Inhibitor of DNA binding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IFT</td>
<td>Intraflagellar transport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IHC</td>
<td>Immunohistochemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IkB</td>
<td>Inhibitor of NF-κB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IKK</td>
<td>Inhibitory κB kinase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inv</td>
<td>Inversion of embryonic turning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IRES</td>
<td>Internal ribosome entry site</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IRI</td>
<td>Ischemic/reperfusion injury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IRS</td>
<td>Insulin receptor substrate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAK</td>
<td>Janus activated kinase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kb</td>
<td>Kilobase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kDa</td>
<td>Kilodalton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KIF3a</td>
<td>Kinesin family member 3a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KIP</td>
<td>Kinase interacting protein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAM</td>
<td>Lymphangioleiomyomatosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LCM</td>
<td>Laser capture microdissection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LDL</td>
<td>Low density lipoprotein A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LH2</td>
<td>Lipoxygenase homology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LKB1</td>
<td>Liver kinase B1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOH</td>
<td>Loss of heterozygosity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LRR</td>
<td>Leucine-rich repeats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LST8</td>
<td>Lethal with SEC13 protein 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lys</td>
<td>Lysine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>Molar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAPK</td>
<td>Mitogen activated protein kinase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mb</td>
<td>Megabase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDCK</td>
<td>Madin-Darby canine kidney</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEF</td>
<td>Mouse embryonic fibroblast</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acronym</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEK</td>
<td>Mitogen extracellular kinase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MK2</td>
<td>MAPK activated protein kinase 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRI</td>
<td>Magnetic resonance imaging</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mRNA</td>
<td>Messenger ribonucleic acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mTOR</td>
<td>Mammalian/mechanistic target of rapamycin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mTORC</td>
<td>Mammalian/mechanistic target of rapamycin complex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NaCl</td>
<td>Sodium chloride</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NF-1</td>
<td>Neurofibromatosis type-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NF-κB</td>
<td>Nuclear factor kappa B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NF-L</td>
<td>Neurofilament-L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NLS</td>
<td>Nuclear localisation sequence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NPHP</td>
<td>Nephronophthisis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCT</td>
<td>Optimum cutting temperature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFD1</td>
<td>Oral-facial-digital syndrome type 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OGG1</td>
<td>8-Oxoguanine glycosylase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORF</td>
<td>Open reading frame</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PATJ</td>
<td>PALS1-associated TJ protein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PBFG</td>
<td>Phosphate buffered formaldehyde glutaraldehyde</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PBS</td>
<td>Phosphate buffered saline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC1</td>
<td>Polycystin 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC2</td>
<td>Polycystin 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCK</td>
<td>Polycystic kidneys</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCNA</td>
<td>Proliferating cell nuclear antigen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCP</td>
<td>Planar cell polarity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCR</td>
<td>Polymerase chain reaction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEN</td>
<td>Polyethylene naphthalate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFGE</td>
<td>Pulse field gel electrophoresis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PI3K</td>
<td>Phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PIKK</td>
<td>Phosphoinositide 3-kinase-related kinase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abbreviation</td>
<td>Full Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PJS</td>
<td>Peutz-Jeghers syndrome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PKA</td>
<td>Protein kinase A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PKB</td>
<td>Protein kinase B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PKD</td>
<td>Polycystic kidney disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PKHD</td>
<td>Polycystic kidney and hepatic disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLC</td>
<td>Phospholipase C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POP</td>
<td>Performance optimised polymer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pS6</td>
<td>Phosphorylated S6 ribosomal protein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PTEN</td>
<td>Phosphatase and tensin homologue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Puma</td>
<td>p53 upregulated modulator of apoptosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Raptor</td>
<td>Regulatory associated protein of mTOR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ras</td>
<td>Rat sarcoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RCC</td>
<td>Renal cell carcinoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REJ</td>
<td>Sperm receptor for egg jelly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rheb</td>
<td>Ras homologue enriched in brain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rictor</td>
<td>Rapamycin insensitive companion of mTOR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RNA</td>
<td>Ribonucleic acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ROS</td>
<td>Reactive oxygen species</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rpm</td>
<td>Revolutions per minute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RSK1</td>
<td>Ribosomal protein S6 kinase 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S6K</td>
<td>S6 kinase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAP</td>
<td>Shrimp alkaline phosphatase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SDS</td>
<td>Sodium dodecyl sulphate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEGA</td>
<td>Subependymal giant cell astrocytoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEM</td>
<td>Scanning electron microscopy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEN</td>
<td>Subependymal nodule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ser</td>
<td>Serine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SNP</td>
<td>Single nucleotide polymorphism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ss</td>
<td>Single stranded</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
STAT  Signal transducer and activator of transcription
T    Thymine
TAE  Tris-acetate-EDTA
TBS  Tris buffered saline
TCF  T cell factor
TGF  Transforming growth factor
Tm   Melting temperature
TNF  Tumour necrosis factor
TNFR Tumour necrosis factor receptor
TOR  Target of rapamycin
TOS  TOR signalling
TRADD TNF receptor type 1 associated death domain
TRAIL TNF related apoptosis inducing ligand
TSC  Tuberous sclerosis complex
TUNEL Terminal dUTP nick-end labelling
Tyr  Tyrosine
U    Uracil
UTR  Untranslated region
UV   Ultraviolet
V    Volt
Vang Van Gogh
VEGF Vascular endothelial growth factor
VHL  Von Hippel-Lindau
W    Watt
WSC  Cell wall integrity and stress response component
WT   Wild-type
w/v  Weigh / volume
XIAP X linked inhibitor of apoptosis protein
CHAPTER ONE: General introduction

1.1 Tuberous sclerosis complex

1.1.1 History of the disease

1.1.2 Clinical manifestations of TSC

1.1.3 Diagnosis of TSC

1.1.4 Identification of the TSC genes

1.1.4.1 TSC1

1.1.4.2 TSC2

1.1.5 Mutation analysis

1.1.6 Genotype-phenotype correlations

1.1.6.1 A contiguous deletion syndrome involving TSC2 and PKD1

1.1.6.2 Is a TSC2 disease more severe than a TSC1 disease?

1.1.6.3 Intellectual disability in TSC1 and TSC2

1.1.7 Knudson’s two hit hypothesis

1.1.8 Loss of heterozygosity, haploinsufficiency and TSC3

1.1.9 Mosaicism

1.1.10 Biochemistry of the TSC proteins

1.1.10.1 Hamartin

1.1.10.2 Tuberin

1.1.10.2.1 Tuberin functions as a GTPase activating protein

1.1.10.3 The tuberin-hamartin complex
1.1.10.4 The mTOR pathway ................................................................. 24
1.1.10.5 mTOR syndromes ................................................................. 24
1.1.11 Treatments ................................................................................. 27
1.1.12 TSC models .............................................................................. 28
  1.1.12.1 Eker rat .................................................................................. 29
  1.1.12.2 Tsc1 knockout mouse ............................................................. 30
  1.1.12.3 Tsc2 knockout mouse ............................................................. 30

1.2 Autosomal dominant polycystic kidney disease ................................. 31
  1.2.1 History and epidemiology of ADPKD ............................................ 31
  1.2.2 Clinical manifestations of ADPKD ............................................... 32
    1.2.2.1 Renal manifestations ............................................................... 32
    1.2.2.2 Hepatic manifestations ............................................................ 32
    1.2.2.3 Other manifestations ............................................................... 33
  1.2.3 Diagnosis of ADPKD ................................................................. 34
  1.2.4 Treatment options for ADPKD ..................................................... 34
    1.2.4.1 Rapamycin in ADPKD treatment ................................................. 35
  1.2.5 Identification of the ADPKD genes ............................................... 35
    1.2.5.1 The PKD1 gene ...................................................................... 36
    1.2.5.2 The PKD2 gene ...................................................................... 36
    1.2.5.3 A third PKD locus? ................................................................. 36
  1.2.6 Mutation analysis of ADPKD ....................................................... 36
  1.2.7 Genotype / phenotype correlations .............................................. 37
  1.2.8 Loss of heterozygosity and haploinsufficiency in ADPKD ............... 39
1.2.9 Biochemistry of the ADPKD proteins .......................................................40
  1.2.9.1 Polycystin-1 and polycystin-2 associate in vivo .......................44
  1.2.9.2 Tissue expression patterns of the ADPKD proteins .........................44
  1.2.9.3 Polycystin-1 and polycystin-2 signalling pathways .......................45
    1.2.9.3.1 Primary cilia and calcium signalling .....................................47
    1.2.9.3.2 JAK-STAT pathway ..............................................................49
    1.2.9.3.3 Cell cycle control .................................................................50
    1.2.9.3.4 Canonical Wnt signalling .......................................................52
    1.2.9.3.5 mTOR signalling .................................................................52
  1.2.10 Mouse models of PKD ...........................................................................54

1.3 Theories of cystogenesis ........................................................................................55
  1.3.1 The nature of cysts in TSC and ADPKD .................................................55
  1.3.2 Primary cilia theory of cystogenesis .......................................................58
  1.3.3 Activation of mTOR ...............................................................................61
  1.3.4 Polarity defects in cystogenesis ...............................................................63
  1.3.5 Ca^{2+} homeostasis ...............................................................................66
  1.3.6 Apoptotic defects in cystogenesis ............................................................68
    1.3.6.1 Apoptosis overview .......................................................................68
    1.3.6.2 Mouse models with aberrant apoptosis display a cystic phenotype .......................................................68
    1.3.6.3 Apoptosis in ADPKD and TSC .......................................................70

1.4 Aims .....................................................................................................................74
CHAPTER TWO: Materials and methods

2.1 Suppliers

2.2 Materials

2.2.1 Chemicals

2.2.2 Histology

2.2.3 Laser capture microdissection

2.2.4 DNA extraction and purification kits

2.2.5 Oligonucleotide primers and dNTPs

2.2.6 PCR

2.2.7 PCR purification

2.2.8 Electrophoresis

2.2.9 DNA size markers

2.2.10 Sequencing and DNA clean up

2.2.11 Antibodies

2.2.12 Immunohistochemistry

2.2.13 Immunofluorescence

2.2.14 Scanning electron microscopy

2.3 Equipment

2.3.1 Plastics

2.3.2 Histology

2.3.3 Immunohistochemistry and immunofluorescence

2.3.4 DNA quantifications and thermocycling

2.3.5 Electrophoresis
2.3.6 Scanning electron microscopy.................................................................79
2.3.7 Laser capture microdissection.................................................................79
2.3.8 Photography..............................................................................................79
2.3.9 Software.....................................................................................................80

2.4 Solutions........................................................................................................80

2.5 Methods.........................................................................................................80

2.5.1 Animal husbandry.....................................................................................80
2.5.2 Necrosis analysis......................................................................................81
2.5.3 Histology....................................................................................................81
  
  2.5.3.1 Tissue fixation, embedding and sectioning.................................81
  2.5.3.2 Snap freezing and PALM slide sectioning.................................82
  2.5.3.3 Perfusion fixation.............................................................................82
  2.5.3.4 Haematoxylin and eosin staining..............................................83

2.5.4 Laser capture microdissection.................................................................83

2.5.5 Nucleic acid extraction..............................................................................84
  
  2.5.5.1 DNA extraction from tail tips.........................................................84
  2.5.5.2 DNA extraction from laser microdissected tissue......................84

2.5.6 Nucleic acid quantification.......................................................................85

2.5.7 Oligonucleotide primer design.................................................................85

2.5.8 Polymerase chain reaction.......................................................................85

2.5.9 Agarose gel electrophoresis.....................................................................86

2.5.10 PCR purification......................................................................................87

2.5.11 Cycle sequencing...................................................................................87
3.3.3 Primary cilia in hepatic cyst epithelia....................................................104

3.3.4 Investigating the role of hamartin, tuberin and polycystin-1 in cell polarity...............................................................................................................110

3.3.4.1 Pre-cystic renal tubules........................................................................110

3.3.4.2 Pre-cystic hepatic bile ducts....................................................110

3.3.4.3 Genotype and aberrant polarity..................................................111

3.4 Discussion.........................................................................................................111

3.4.1 A genetic interaction between Tsc1, Tsc2 and Pkd1............................111

3.4.2 Differences between the Pkd1+/− mouse models and humans with ADPKD.................................................................115

3.4.3 Mice from Tsc2+/− and Pkd1+/− crosses occasionally experience a severe early onset kidney disease........................................116

3.4.4 Hamartin, tuberin and polycystin-1 play a role in renal and hepatic ciliogenesis.................................................................117

3.4.5 A physiological consequence to abnormal primary cilia?..............119

3.4.6 Role of hamartin, tuberin and polycystin-1 in bile duct and renal tubule cell polarity.................................................................120

3.4.7 Planar cell polarity or apical / basal polarity......................................122

3.4.8 Wild-type misorientated cell division..............................................123

CHAPTER FOUR: Defective apoptosis may promote TSC-associated renal cystogenesis.................................................................................................124

4.1 Introduction.....................................................................................................124

4.2 Materials and methods................................................................................125

4.2.1 Animal care, genotyping and tissue preparation..............................125

4.2.2 Immunohistochemistry.........................................................................125
4.2.3 Cell size measurement...........................................................................126
4.2.4 Statistics...............................................................................................127

4.3 Results........................................................................................................127
  4.3.1 Apoptosis in developing mouse renal tubules.................................127
  4.3.2 mTOR activation in TSC-associated renal lesions.........................127
  4.3.3 Caspase-3 and mTOR activation in TSC lesions............................128
  4.3.4 Cyst size investigation.....................................................................128

4.4 Discussion..................................................................................................137
  4.4.1 Latency in TSC-associated cystogenesis.......................................137
  4.4.2 A significant proportion of Tsc-associated simple cysts do not stain for mTOR activation.................................................................137
  4.4.3 Advanced lesions are highly likely to be positive for mTOR activation..................................................................................................138
  4.4.4 Apoptosis is elevated in developing renal tubules with defective polarity.................................................................138
  4.4.5 Apoptosis is important in wild-type kidney development..............139
  4.4.6 Simple cysts that are negative for activation of the mTOR pathway are not likely to display apoptosis...............................................139
  4.4.7 Caspase and mTOR activation modulate cyst size......................140

CHAPTER FIVE: Activation of the Jak/Stat signalling pathway in Tsc-associated cystogenesis.................................................................142
  5.1 Introduction.............................................................................................142
  5.2 Materials and methods.........................................................................150
    5.2.1 Animal care, genotyping and tissue preparation.......................150
5.2.2 Immunohistochemistry ................................................................. 150
5.2.3 Statistical analysis ....................................................................... 150

5.3 Results ............................................................................................... 151
5.3.1 Delineating the pro-survival mechanism in mTOR-inactive simple cysts from Tsc1+/− and Tsc2+/− mice ................................................. 151

5.4 Discussion ......................................................................................... 160
5.4.1 The pro-survival signalling in our simple cysts deficient in apoptosis appears to be Bcl2 mediated ............................................................. 160
5.4.2 Simple cysts that do not display apoptosis or mTOR activation are likely to have increased levels of activated Stat3 and Jak2 ........................................ 160
5.4.3 Activation of Stat3 can be mTOR-dependent or independent ...... 162
5.4.4 ADPKD and JAK2 / STAT3 .............................................................. 163
5.4.5 NF-κB is not activated in simple cysts from our Tsc1+/− and Tsc2+/− mice ....................................................................................... 164
5.4.6 HGF signalling is not activated in simple cysts from our Tsc1+/− and Tsc2+/− mice .............................................................................. 165
5.4.7 Akt signalling is not activated in simple cysts from our Tsc1+/− and Tsc2+/− mice .............................................................................. 166
5.4.8 p53 in cystogenesis ........................................................................ 167
5.4.9 Activation of pro-survival signalling in simple cysts without mTOR dysregulation ................................................................. 168

CHAPTER SIX: Oncogenic somatic Jak2 mutations may promote TSC-associated renal cystogenesis .................................................... 169
6.1 Introduction ....................................................................................... 169
6.2 Materials and methods ..................................................................... 170
6.2.1 Animal care, genotyping and tissue preparation.........................170
6.2.2 DNA isolation from simple cysts..................................................170
6.2.3 Jak2 sequencing............................................................................171
6.2.4 Cyst progression in Tsc2+/− mice with and without germline Jak2 changes.................................................................171
6.2.5 Cyst analysis in wild-type mice with and without germline Jak2 changes.................................................................171
6.2.6 SNP severity prediction................................................................172
6.2.7 Statistical analysis........................................................................172

6.3 Results..............................................................................................172
6.3.1 Germline Jak2 variations are present in our Tsc1+/− and Tsc2+/− mice.....................................................................................172
6.3.2 Somatic Jak2 mutations are present in the cysts of our Tsc1+/− and Tsc2+/− mice........................................................................173
6.3.3 Jak2 mutation analysis....................................................................173
   6.3.3.1 Evolutionary analysis...............................................................173
   6.3.3.2 Severity of residue change......................................................174
6.3.4 Germline variants in Jak2 at K575E and G614G may modulate cyst burden in Tsc2+/− animals.................................................................174
6.3.5 Wild-type mice with germline variants in Jak2 at K575E and G614G experience a low level of renal cystogenesis........................................178

6.4 Discussion.........................................................................................182
6.4.1 Jak2 mutations in Tsc1+/− and Tsc2+/− simple cysts....................182
6.4.2 Somatic Jak2 mutations in Tsc-associated renal cysts................182
6.4.3 Low levels of Jak2 mutation detection........................................184
6.4.4 Germline Jak2 mutations........................................................................185

6.4.5 The effects of germline changes in Jak2 on Tsc-associated renal cystogenesis.....................................................................................................186

6.4.6 Wild-type mice with germline changes in Jak2 experience a low level of renal cysts.........................................................................................................187

CHAPTER SEVEN: General discussion.................................................................................................................................189

7.1 Haploinsufficiency in TSC and ADPKD..........................................................189

7.1.1 Haploinsufficiency in TSC and other hamartoma syndromes........189

7.1.2 Haploinsufficiency in ADPKD.................................................................192

7.2 Mechanisms of cystogenesis..........................................................................194

7.2.1 mTOR-mediated cyst formation............................................................196

7.2.2 mTOR-independent cyst formation......................................................196

7.2.3 mTOR-dependent cyst progression....................................................197

7.3 Implications for clinical trials............................................................................200

7.3.1 Inhibition of the mTOR pathway in TSC................................................200

7.3.2 JAK2 or STAT3 inhibitors in TSC?........................................................201

References.................................................................................................................204
List of figures

Figure 1.1 Mutational spectrum of TSC1 and TSC2..................................................11
Figure 1.2 Loss of tumour suppressor gene function in cancer.........................14
Figure 1.3 Mosaicism in TSC...................................................................................16
Figure 1.4 Hamartin, the TSC1 protein product ....................................................18
Figure 1.5 Tuberin, the TSC2 gene product...........................................................20
Figure 1.6 The role of the hamartin / tuberin complex in mTOR regulation........23
Figure 1.7 Hamartoma disease genes in mTOR signalling.................................26
Figure 1.8 Mutational analysis of PKD1 and PKD2............................................38
Figure 1.9 Polycystin-1 and polycystin-2, the ADPKD proteins.........................42
Figure 1.10 Renal distribution of polycystin-1 and polycystin-2............................46
Figure 1.11 Primary cilia, polycystins and calcium signalling............................48
Figure 1.12 The polycystins and cell cycle control .............................................51
Figure 1.13 The canonical Wnt signalling pathway............................................53
Figure 1.14 Cystogenesis in TSC and ADPKD ..................................................57
Figure 1.15 mTOR dysregulation in cystogenesis..............................................62
Figure 1.16 Defective polarity in cystogenesis.....................................................65
Figure 1.17 Calcium and cAMP in cystogenesis.................................................67
Figure 1.18 Apoptosis overview..........................................................................72
Figure 1.19 Apoptosis in cystogenesis.................................................................73
Figure 3.1 Microscopic analyses of H&E stained renal lesions from 9-12 month old Pkd1+/−, Tsc1+/− and Tsc2+/− mice.................................................................98
Figure 3.2 Microscopic analysis of small H&E stained hepatic lesions from 15-18 month old Pkd1+/−, Tsc1+/− Pkd1+/− and Tsc2+/−Pkd1+/− mice .................................................................99

Figure 3.3 Microscopic analysis of large H&E stained hepatic lesions from 15-18 month old Pkd1+/−, Tsc1+/− Pkd1+/− and Tsc2+/−Pkd1+/− mice ..............................................100

Figure 3.4 Scanning electron micrographs of cholangiocyte primary cilia in pre-cystic hepatic bile ducts ...............................................................................................105

Figure 3.5 Graph showing distribution of mean primary cilia lengths from pre-cystic hepatic bile ducts .......................................................................................................107

Figure 3.6 Scanning electron micrograph of the luminal surface of a liver cyst from a 20 month old Tsc2+/−Pkd1+/− mouse .............................................................................109

Figure 3.7 Mitotic orientations of dividing pre-cystic hepatic bile duct cells from 10 day old Tsc1+/−, Tsc2+/−, Pkd1+/− and wild-type mice .....................................................................112

Figure 4.1 Apoptosis in 2 day old mouse renal tubules .................................................................................................................................129

Figure 4.2 mTOR activation in simple cysts and advanced lesions from 9-12 month old Tsc1+/− and Tsc2+/− mice .........................................................................................131

Figure 4.3 Apoptotic and mTOR status of simple cysts and advanced lesions from 9-12 month old Tsc1+/− and Tsc2+/− mice .........................................................................................132

Figure 4.4 The effect of mTOR activation and apoptosis on lesion size in Tsc1+/− and Tsc2+/− mice ..................................................................................................................135

Figure 5.1 Identification of key proteins within anoikis and apoptosis signalling .................................................................................................................................149

Figure 5.2 mTOR inactive / caspase-3 inactive simple cysts do not show activation of Akt, c-Met or p65 ...........................................................................................................153

Figure 5.3 Activation of Jak2 in simple cysts from Tsc1+/− and Tsc2+/− mice 154

Figure 5.4 Activation of Stat3 in simple cysts from Tsc1+/− and Tsc2+/− mice 155

Figure 5.5 Upregulation of Bcl2 in simple cysts from Tsc1+/− and Tsc2+/− mice ...156
Figure 5.6  Upregulation of p53 in simple cysts from Tsc1+/− and Tsc2+/− mice.....157

Figure 5.7  Serial sections of cysts stained for mTOR activation, caspase-3 activation, Bcl2, phospho-Stat3, phospho-Jak2, phospho-Akt and phospho-p65...158

Figure 6.1  Germline changes in Jak2 in the DNA of a collection of cysts removed from a Tsc2+/− mouse...................................................................................................175

Figure 6.2  Somatic changes in Jak2 in the DNA of four separate cysts removed from Tsc1+/− and Tsc2+/− mice...................................................................................................176

Figure 6.3  Amino acid alignments of the Jak2 variants found in our cysts........177

Figure 6.4  Germline changes in Jak2 at K575E and G614G may modestly affect lesion incidence in Tsc2+/− mice...................................................................................................180

Figure 6.5  Germline changes in Jak2 at K575E and G614G may cause wild-type (Tsc1+/- and Tsc2+/-) mice to develop renal cysts..........................................................181

Figure 7.1  Consequences of haploinsufficiency in Tsc1 and Tsc2..............................................................................................................................193

Figure 7.2  mTOR-dependent and independent cystogenesis in TSC.........195

Figure 7.3  Hamartin, tuberin and polycystin-1 have links to A/B and planar cell polarity..........................................................................................198

Figure 7.4  Distribution of variants identified across the pseudokinase domain of Jak2.........................................................................................................199
List of tables

Table 1.1  Timeline of tuberous sclerosis complex ...............................................2
Table 1.2  The pathological findings of tuberous sclerosis complex .........................4
Table 1.3  Diagnostic criteria for tuberous sclerosis complex ..................................6
Table 1.4  The domains of hamartin and tuberin ...................................................21
Table 1.5  Hamartoma syndromes with a proven or potential link to mTOR..............25
Table 1.6  Domains and functions of polycystin-1 and polycystin-2 .......................43
Table 1.7  Cystic kidney disease proteins located to the primary cilium .................60
Table 3.1  The relationship between cholangiocyte cell size and primary cilium length in \( Tsc1^{+/}\), \( Tsc2^{+/}\), \( Pkd1^{+/}\), \( Tsc1^{+/}\) \( Pkd1^{+/}\) and \( Tsc2^{+/}\) \( Pkd1^{+/}\) mice ..............102
Table 3.2  Primary cilium lengths from pre-cystic renal tubule cells in \( Tsc1^{+/}\), \( Tsc2^{+/}\), \( Pkd1^{+/}\), \( Tsc1^{+/}\) \( Pkd1^{+/}\), \( Tsc2^{+/}\) \( Pkd1^{+/}\) and wild-type mice .........................103
Table 3.3  Primary cilium lengths from pre-cystic hepatic bile duct cells in \( Tsc1^{+/}\), \( Tsc2^{+/}\), \( Pkd1^{+/}\), \( Tsc1^{+/}\) \( Pkd1^{+/}\), \( Tsc2^{+/}\) \( Pkd1^{+/}\) and wild-type mice .........................106
Table 3.4  Measurements of primary cilia length from epithelial cells lining liver cysts in 20 month old \( Pkd1^{+/}\), \( Tsc1^{+/}\) \( Pkd1^{+/}\) and \( Tsc2^{+/}\) \( Pkd1^{+/}\) mice .........................108
Table 4.1  Levels of apoptosis in the developing renal tubules of \( Tsc1^{+/}\), \( Tsc2^{+/}\), \( Pkd1^{+/}\) and wild-type mice at 2 days of age .......................................................130
Table 4.2  Apoptotic and mTOR status of simple cysts in Tsc-associated renal cystogenesis ..........................................................133
Table 4.3  Apoptotic and mTOR status of advanced lesions in Tsc-associated renal cystogenesis ........................................................................................................134
Table 4.4  The effect of mTOR and apoptosis on lesion size in \( Tsc1^{+/}\) and \( Tsc2^{+/}\) mice ..........................................................136
Table 5.1  Simple cysts staining strongly for phospho-Met, phospho-Jak2, phospho-Akt, phospho-Stat3, phospho-p65, Bcl2 and p53.................................152

Table 5.2  Patterns of activation in simple cysts, categorise by mTOR and apoptotic status.............................................................................................................159

Table 6.1  Germline changes in Jak2 at K575E and G614G may modestly affect lesion incidence in Tsc2+/- mice.................................................................179
CHAPTER ONE

General Introduction

1.1 Tuberous sclerosis complex
Tuberous sclerosis complex (TSC) is an autosomal dominant disorder characterised by multiple hamartomatous growths across many organs.

1.1.1 History of the disease
The earliest reported case of TSC was in a neonate with cardiac rhabdomyomata (von Recklinghausen 1862), but it was not until 1879 that Désiré-Magloire Bourneville clearly documented what we now know of as the disease in a 3 year old girl with seizures, facial angiofibroma and mental handicap with the term 'sclérose tubéreuse des circonvolutions cérébrales' (Bourneville 1880). By 1905, Gaetano Perusini began to associate the cerebral, renal, cardiac and skin lesions found in TSC sufferers and in 1908 Heinrich Vogt proposed the notion of a clinical triad (Vogt 1908) of seizures, mental retardation and adenoma sebaceum (facial angiofibroma). However, only ~29% of individuals will present with the full triad (Gomez 1988), which led to an underestimate of TSC prevalence at 1:100,000 (Nevin et al. 1968). Technological advances such as computer tomography (CT) (1974), renal ultrasound and echocardiography (1982) and magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) (1984) provided non-invasive ways to diagnose TSC in patients not presenting with the classical triad or mental retardation (Lagos et al. 1967). It was a combination of these new diagnostic tools and work done by Gomez (1988) to establish a major and minor clinical feature list that helped increase the accuracy of population studies into TSC and raise the number of cases significantly. TSC is now thought to affect between one in 6,000 and one in 10,000 individuals (Sampson et al. 1989, Osborne 1991). The genes responsible, TSC1 and TSC2 (encoding hamartin and tuberin respectively) have been characterised and their roles in the repression of mTOR signalling has led to trials of Rapamycin (an mTOR inhibitor) as a TSC treatment. A timeline of key events in the history of TSC is included in Table 1.1.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Contribution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1835</td>
<td>Pierre François Rayer</td>
<td>Publishes atlas of skin disorders including a diagram highly likely to be a facial angiofibroma.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1862</td>
<td>Friedrich von Recklinghausen</td>
<td>Documents the disease in a neonate with classic TSC cardiac rhabdomyomatas and cortical tubers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1879</td>
<td>Désiré-Magloire Bourneville</td>
<td>Gives first detailed description of TSC, and names it tuberous sclerosis of the cerebral convolutions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1881</td>
<td>Hartdegen</td>
<td>Post-mortem study of TSC brain pathology.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1885</td>
<td>Balzer, Ménétrier &amp; Pringle</td>
<td>Recognises and names &quot;adenoma sebaceum&quot;, notes the link with this and mental handicap and seizures.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1901</td>
<td>Pellizzi</td>
<td>Noted the dysplastic nature of TSC cerebral lesions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1905</td>
<td>Perusini</td>
<td>Associated skin, renal, cardiac and cerebral lesions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1908</td>
<td>Heinrich Vogt</td>
<td>Proposed the clinical triad in diagnosis of TSC.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1910</td>
<td>Kirpicznik &amp; Berg</td>
<td>Both reported on the hereditary nature of TSC.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1914</td>
<td>Schuster</td>
<td>Discovered TSC patient with incomplete Vogt’s triad.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1918</td>
<td>Lutenbacher</td>
<td>Proposed the involvement of the lung in TSC.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1920</td>
<td>Van der Hoeve</td>
<td>Similarity of TSC, neurofibromatosis and von Hippel-Lindau disease, also studied TSC retinal phakomas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1924</td>
<td>Marcus</td>
<td>Radiographic findings to aid in diagnosis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1932</td>
<td>Critchley &amp; Earl</td>
<td>Noted diagnostic value of hypomelanotic skin macules in TSC; detailed review of the disease.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1942</td>
<td>Moolten</td>
<td>Coins the term “Tuberous Sclerosis Complex”.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1967</td>
<td>Lagos &amp; Gomez</td>
<td>38% of TSC group studied had normal intelligence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1974</td>
<td>Invention of computed tomography for the head.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1979</td>
<td>Gomez</td>
<td>New diagnostic criteria, decline of Vogt’s triad.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1982</td>
<td>Renal ultrasound and echocardiography introduced.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1987</td>
<td>Fryer et al.</td>
<td>First mutated TSC gene (TSC1) linked to 9q34.3.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1992</td>
<td>Kandt et al.</td>
<td>Second TSC gene (TSC2) linked to 16p13.3.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1993</td>
<td>The European Chromosome 16 TSC Consortium</td>
<td>TSC2 cloned and its product, tuberin, is identified; tuberin is found to have a region of homology to the GTPase-activating protein, GAP3.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1995</td>
<td>Green et al. &amp; Carbonara et al.</td>
<td>Loss of heterozygosity shown in renal and cardiac TSC hamartomas; also in TSC cerebral lesions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1997</td>
<td>Van Slegtenhorst et al.</td>
<td>TSC1 is cloned and its 130 kDa protein product, hamartin, is identified.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1998</td>
<td>Plank et al.</td>
<td>Strong binding interaction between tuberin and hamartin demonstrated in vivo (1:1 stoichiometry).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2002</td>
<td>Tee et al.</td>
<td>Observed that tuberin and hamartin functionally interact to inhibit the mammalian target of rapamycin (mTOR) signalling pathway.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005</td>
<td>Inoki et al.</td>
<td>Calls for rapamycin clinical trials on TSC lesions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005</td>
<td>Kenerson et al.</td>
<td>Size reduction in renal tumours from Eker rats (TSC model) treated with rapamycin.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2008</td>
<td>Davies et al. &amp; Bissler et al.</td>
<td>Two year trial of rapamycin in human TSC patients reveals a size reduction in astrocytomas and renal angiomyolipomas.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1.1.2 Clinical manifestations of TSC

TSC primarily manifests as benign hamartomatous growths across many organs, including the brain, skin, kidneys and heart. TSC hamartomas consist of a group of dysplastic, disorganised cells that possess at least some ability for growth (Kwiatkowski 2003). Hamartomas are defined as a subtype of benign tumour, where cells will retain normal differentiation but display disorganised tissue architecture (Inoki et al. 2005). Table 1.2 outlines the various dermatological, neurological, renal, hepatic, pulmonary and cardiac manifestations of the disease.

After skin lesions, which are found in nearly all TSC patients, cerebral pathology is the second most common finding (~90%). It is tumours of the central nervous system (CNS) that cause the majority of morbidity and mortality in TSC (Hockenberry 2003). However, significant contributions to TSC pathology are made from renal involvement (Rosser et al. 2006). Liver manifestations of TSC are limited to hepatic angiomyolipomas (AMLs), which are often asymptomatic and non-progressive (Carmody et al. 1994). TSC-associated pulmonary defects occur exclusively in post-pubescent females, at a low incidence of 1% to 6% (Uzzo et al. 1994; Kwiatkowski et al. 1994) but can be devastating enough to require lung transplantation.

Other manifestations associated with TSC include retinal tumours (Robertson 1991), which are seen in ~50% of TSC patients (Robertson 1988). These have strong diagnostic value (Casteels 2010) but rarely affect vision (Kwiatkowski et al. 2010). Pathological hormone changes can be induced by AML growth on the adrenal glands (Ilgren et al. 1984). TSC adenomas can grow on the pancreas (Kim et al. 1995) or thyroid (Adhvaryu et al. 2004) to further subvert the endocrine system. Digestive tract involvement is divided between the mouth (nodular tumours and papillomas), and the rectum (hamartomatous colorectal polyps) (Gould 1991). These colorectal polyps have minimal malignant potential. Bender et al. (1981) have commented on splenic involvement, characterised as nodules of large abnormal cells throughout the parenchyma. Skeletal lesions in TSC occur as asymptomatic foci of sclerotic growth (Umeoka et al. 2008).
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>System</th>
<th>Symptom</th>
<th>Manifestation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Skin</td>
<td>Facial Angiofibroma</td>
<td>Adenoma sebaceum present across the cheek bones and bridge of the nose, seen in 75% of TSC patients (Weiner et al. 1998). Lesion composed of abnormal vasculature and fibrous tissue.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skin</td>
<td>Hypomelanotic Macules</td>
<td>White patches are visible on most sufferers (Alper et al. 1983), although these pigmentation defects can also be present in the general population with no pathological significance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skin</td>
<td>Ungual Fibromas, Shagreen Patches</td>
<td>Nail bed tumours and connective tissue hamartomas commonly appear around puberty and are relatively frequent in TSC.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brain</td>
<td>Cortical Tubers</td>
<td>Hypomyelinated hamartomas arising from the cerebral cortex and surround white matter. Detectable as early as 20 weeks gestation (Park et al. 1997) and a characteristic TSC lesion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brain</td>
<td>Sub-ependymal nodules (SEN)</td>
<td>Develop in the lining of cerebral ventriciles and typically calcify with time (Gerard et al. 1987). Present in 80% of TSC patients.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brain</td>
<td>Sub-ependymal giant cell astrocytomas (SEGA)</td>
<td>May grow large enough to block CNS fluid flow, believed to develop from SENs and frequently calcify (Kwiatkowski 2010). Histologically, SENs and SEGAs are identical, but the two are distinguished on their ability to grow (Fujiwara et al. 1989).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brain</td>
<td>Angiomyolipoma (AML)</td>
<td>A common TSC finding (~70%) (Bernstein et al. 1991), but asymptomatic in many cases (O’Callaghan et al. 2004). AMLs are age-dependent (Gomez 1988) benign tumours formed from smooth-muscle cells, mature adipose tissue and abnormal blood vessels (Stillwell et al. 1987).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kidney</td>
<td>Cysts</td>
<td>In ~35% of TSC patients (Cook et al. 1996), commonly multiple and bilateral, arise from all portions of the nephron (Gomez 1988), lined with hyperplastic epithelial cells derived from tubule cells. Severe renal cystic disease occurs in ~2% of patients with a contiguous deletion of both TSC2 and the adjacent PKD1 gene.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kidney</td>
<td>Renal Cell Carcinoma (RCC)</td>
<td>Suggested to occur earlier (Lendvay et al. 2002) and more frequently in TSC patients than the general population (O’Callaghan et al. 2 004, Kwiatkowski 2010, Washecka et al. 1991). Lesions most likely derive from the lining of cysts, not AMLs (Robertson et al. 1996). The prevalent type of RCC in TSC is clear cell carcinoma (Bjornsson et al. 1996).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liver</td>
<td>Angiomyolipoma (AML)</td>
<td>Hepatic AMLs occur at a significantly lower incidence to renal manifestations (Galant et al. 1995). Fricke et al. (2003) found AMLs in 13% of TSC patients.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lungs</td>
<td>Lymphangioleiomyomatosis (LAM)</td>
<td>Exclusively in post-pubescent females, at an incidence of 1% to 6% (Uzzo et al. 1994, Kwiatkowski et al. 1994). Characterised by hyperproliferation of smooth muscle cells throughout the lung and results in destruction of functional pulmonary tissue with multiple thin-walled cysts (Kwiatkowski et al. 2010).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heart</td>
<td>Cardiac rhabdomyomas</td>
<td>Heart lesions occur in half of infant TSC sufferers (Bass et al. 1985; Smith et al. 1989), with rhabdomyomas derived from cardiac muscle cells being the only cardiac lesion directly associated with the disease (Nir et al. 1995). Lesions are small and commonly regress with time (Kwiatkowski et al. 1994).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1.1.3 Diagnosis of TSC

TSC has highly variable penetrance, causing a plethora of abnormalities in a variety of organs. This presents medical professionals with a diagnostic challenge that requires careful clinical evaluation (Osborne 1988). Many cases of TSC will first come to the attention of a clinician through parental concern over small raised facial tumours or spasms in early childhood. Some children may remain undiagnosed until adolescence if symptoms are phenotypically mild. Typically, minor dermatological features will lead to eventual suspicion of TSC in these cases. A new diagnosis of TSC will include a detailed family history, physical examination (skin lesions), cranial imaging (cortical tubers and SENs), renal ultrasonography (renal AMLs and cysts) and echocardiography (cardiac rhabdomyoma).

Vogt's triad of seizures, mental retardation and facial angiofibroma was the principle guide in diagnosing TSC for many years. Upon the discovery by Manuel Gomez that patients may not exhibit some or all of these clinical cornerstones (Gomez 1988), a definite need for updated and more inclusive diagnostic criteria arose. A new criterion was produced to include many more of the previously sidelined aspects of TSC (Gomez 1979) and this was later revised by a panel of experts at the Tuberous Sclerosis Complex Consensus Conference in Annapolis, Maryland (Roach et al. 1998). A more recent version has been released with minor changes in 2004 (Roach and Sparagana 2004). This revised consensus diagnostic criteria for TSC reflects an increased understanding of the disease and how it manifests, and is included in full in Table 1.3.

Clinical features of TSC are classified into major and minor categories, the presence of which will allow a diagnostician to give definite, probable or possible confirmation of TSC. Diagnosis can alternatively be carried out or backed up by genetic testing of the TSC1 and TSC2 genes. This will involve sequence analysis of the two genes followed by deletion testing if no initial mutation is detected. There are patients with a spectrum of TSC-associated manifestations in whom no mutation in TSC1 or TSC2 can be found (no mutation identified, or NMI), but it does not mean those individuals do not have TSC. NMI may be accounted for by mutation detection failure, a pathogenic mutation in a non-coding region, a third undiscovered TSC locus or mosaicism. These issues are discussed in more detail later on.
### Table 1.3 Diagnostic criteria for tuberous sclerosis complex.

#### Major Features

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Feature</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Head</td>
<td>Facial angiofibroma or forehead plaque.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brain</td>
<td>Cortical tuber §</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Subependymal nodule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Subependymal giant cell astrocytoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eyes</td>
<td>Multiple retinal nodular hamartomas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skin</td>
<td>Hypomelanotic macules (&gt;3 lesions)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Shagreen patch (connective tissue nevus)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fingers / Toes</td>
<td>Non-traumatic ungual fibromas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heart</td>
<td>Cardiac rhabdomyoma (single or multiple)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lungs</td>
<td>Lymphangiomyomatosis ¥</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kidneys</td>
<td>Renal angiomyolipoma ¥</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Minor Features

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Feature</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Teeth</td>
<td>Multiple randomly distributed pits in dental enamel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rectum</td>
<td>Hamartomatous rectal polyps (histologically confirmed)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bones</td>
<td>Bone cysts (radiographically confirmed)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brain</td>
<td>Cerebral white matter radial migration lines §</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gums</td>
<td>Gingival fibromas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liver / Spleen</td>
<td>Non-renal hamartoma (histologically confirmed)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eyes</td>
<td>Retinal achromic patch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skin</td>
<td>&quot;Confetti&quot; skin lesions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kidneys</td>
<td>Multiple renal cysts (histologically confirmed)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Definite** - Either two major features or one major feature with two minor features.

**Probable** - One major and one minor feature.

**Suspect** - Either one major feature or two or more minor features.

§ Cerebral cortical dysplasia and cerebral white matter migration tracts occurring together are counted as one rather than two features of TSC.

¥ When both lymphangiomyomatosis and renal angiomyolipomas are present, other features of TSC must be present in order for definite diagnosis.
1.1.4 Identification of the TSC genes

The genetic aspect of TSC was fully appreciated by Kirpicznik and Pringle at the turn of the 19th century (Kirpicznik 1910, Pringle 1890). Subsequent work by Berg (1913) and Gunther et al. (1935) revealed a dominant inheritance pattern. In the following years, several researchers documented TSC-affected families (Dickerson 1951, Lagos et al. 1967), but it was not until the 1980s when progress was made in uncovering the genes responsible for TSC.

1.1.4.1 TSC1

Fryer et al. (1987) conducted a linkage study in 19 multigenerational families with TSC, and found linkage between a TSC-causing gene and the ABO blood group gene on chromosome 9q34. Following this breakthrough, the locus was named TSC1 (tuberous sclerosis complex type 1). The lack of linkage in other families lead to suggestions of another TSC locus (Sampson et al. 1989, Haines et al. 1991, Northrup et al. 1992). Using polymorphic DNA markers, the TSC1 candidate region was tracked to a 1.4Mb gene-rich (30-45 genes) region (Kwiatkowski et al. 1996). Several of these genes were good candidates based on predicted roles in signalling pathways, but no mutations were found in these genes in DNA from TSC patients (van Slegtenhorst et al. 1997). To find the TSC gene, predicted and confirmed exons from this region were screened for mutations using heteroduplex analysis. This was done on a set of 60 DNA samples from 20 unrelated TSC families that linked to 9q34 and 40 sporadic TSC cases. The 62nd exon screened showed shifts that indicated mutations in 10 of the 60 patient samples (Gomez et al. 1999). Sequencing of patient DNA from TSC1 linked families confirmed truncating mutations in this exon, showing that it was likely to be part of the TSC1 gene (van Slegtenhorst et al. 1997).

A final comparison between the genomic and cDNA clone sequences revealed the TSC1 gene consisted of 23 exons, the last 21 of which are translated into a 130 kDa protein product, hamartin (van Slegtenhorst et al. 1997). TSC1 has a 4.5kb 3' untranslated region (3'UTR), a 221bp 5' untranslated region (5'UTR) (exons 1-3) and 3492bp coding region (exons 3 through 23) (Gomez et al. 1999).
1.1.4.2 TSC2

A genome-wide search revealed a TSC gene linking to a polymorphic marker near the autosomal dominant polycystic kidney disease type 1 (ADPKD1) locus on chromosome 16p13 (Kandt et al. 1992). At around the same time, a family with both TSC and autosomal dominant polycystic kidney disease (ADPKD) was found to segregate a translocation between chromosomes 16p and 22q. While the mother and daughter had a balanced translocation involving 16p13.3 and signs of PKD, the son inherited an unbalanced karyotype and displayed many of the skin and CNS symptoms of TSC in addition to renal cysts (European Chromosome 16 Tuberous Sclerosis Consortium 1994).

Identification of the TSC2 locus was quick due to advanced mapping of 16p13.3. The distal short arm of chromosome 16 had already been of much interest due to the nearby a-globin gene (Deisseroth et al. 1977; Simmers et al. 1987; Buckle et al. 1988) and the PKD1 gene (Reeders et al. 1985). A cosmid contig of the 300kb candidate region was constructed and used to generate probes. These probes, along with pulse field gel electrophoresis (PFGE) and southern blotting were used to screen a cohort of 255 unrelated TSC patients. Deletions ranging from 30kb-100kb were observed in 5 of these patients and all mapped to the same 120kb segment, containing 4 genes (only one was disrupted in all 5 deletions). This candidate gene had 4 smaller intragenic deletions revealed under further analysis, confirming the discovery of the TSC2 gene (European Chromosome 16 Tuberous Sclerosis Consortium 1993).

TSC2 spans ~43kb of genomic DNA, with 41 exons and an 1807 amino acid transcript (Gomez et al. 1999). This is translated into a 198kDa protein product, named tuberin (European Chromosome 16 Tuberous Sclerosis Consortium 1993). Northern blotting has shown this 5.5kb transcript to be widely expressed. The gene lies proximal to the aforementioned PKD1 gene. These are orientated 3' to 3' and the pair has polyadenylation signals separated by a mere 60bp.
1.1.5 Mutation analysis

Around two thirds of TSC cases are de novo (i.e. sporadic) (Sampson et al. 1989a). TSC1 mutations are found in 10-15% of sporadic TSC cases, while TSC2 mutations account for about 70% (Kwiatkowska et al. 1998, Jones et al. 1999, Niida et al. 1999), an outcome which is perhaps a result of the larger size of the TSC2 gene (it is 1.5 times longer than TSC1) and the more complex genomic structure (it has twice the number of splice sites, affording an increased opportunity for various types of small mutations). However, a 4:1 ratio is higher than would be predicted from their relative genome extents and coding regions (Cheadle et al. 2000).

Around 700 disease causing mutations have so far been discovered in TSC1 or TSC2 (Au et al. 2007). TSC1 mutations are mainly small deletions and insertions. The distribution of mutations in TSC2 is quite different – many large deletions and rearrangements are detected, and missense mutations (a single base substitution leading to a single amino acid change) are far more common (Gomez et al. 1999) (Figure 1.1). While no ‘hotspots’ are apparent, 70% of TSC1 mutations are found within exons 8, 9, 10, 15, 17 and 18. TSC2 has a somewhat wider distribution, perhaps reflecting the larger number of exons (Au et al. 2007).

Six percent of TSC2 mutations are missense and found within the GAP-domain-encoding exons 36-40 (Au et al. 2007). This would fit with the role of the GAP domain in regulating cellular growth through promoting the inactive GDP bound state of Rheb. A further 6% of TSC2 mutations are contained within exon 16 on codon R611. This particular codon is known to play an important role in regulating mTOR function and a change here has been shown to lead to major conformational changes in tuberin (Nellist et al. 2005).

1.1.6 Genotype – phenotype correlations

1.1.6.1 A contiguous deletion syndrome involving TSC2 and PKD1

Due to the large amount of phenotypic variability in TSC, researchers have tried to establish a link between phenotype and genotype. The most successful correlation established so far is in the event of a contiguous deletion affecting TSC2 and the nearby PKD1 gene, which results in a severe renal cystic phenotype (Sampson et al. 1997). From a cohort of 27 patients with TSC and renal cystic disease, 17 were
found to have a contiguous deletion syndrome with non-mosaic deletions of the coding regions of TSC2 and PKD1 and shared similar renal symptoms (Sampson et al. 1997). All TSC2/PKD1 co-deletion patients had enlarged kidneys in childhood and radiographic features resembling advanced stage ADPKD.

1.1.6.2 Is a TSC2 disease more severe than a TSC1 disease?

There is a clear over-representation of TSC2 mutations in sporadic cases of TSC (a ratio of around 4:1 (Au et al. 2007)) when compared to familial cases (a ratio of around 1:1) (Au et al. 2007). This would imply that patients with sporadic TSC1 mutations have a better chance of founding a family and are therefore less severely affected by TSC-associated symptoms than those with a TSC2 mutation (Cheadle et al. 2000). In order to back such a hypothesis, large scale clinical evaluations of TSC patients are needed, and many studies have attempted to address this issue (Jones et al. 1999, Dabora et al. 2001, Sancak et al. 2005, Au et al. 2007). Sancak et al. (2005) noted a higher frequency of clinical features in males than females matched for age. Smalley et al. (1992) has also found males with TSC to be of increased risk of learning difficulties and autism compared to females. Dabora et al. (2001) studied 224 TSC sufferers of all ages, and showed sporadic TSC1 mutations to be associated with a milder disease than TSC2, after matching for age. Studies by Au et al., Dabora et al. and Sancak et al. all suggest patients with TSC2 mutations have more severe symptoms than those with TSC1 mutations.

1.1.6.3 Intellectual disability in TSC1 and TSC2

Intellectual disability may be more frequent among sporadic TSC2 cases compared to TSC1 (Jones et al. 1999), but others have failed to replicate this finding (Kwiatkowska et al. 1998, Young et al. 1998, van Slegtenhorst et al. 1999), and the issue remains a contentious one. If a difference does exist, this would go some way to explaining the difference between sporadic and familial TSC2 cases, as a moderate to severe intellectual handicap would undoubtedly limit reproductive potential.
Figure 1.1 Mutational spectrum of TSC1 and TSC2

Types and frequencies of mutations found at the TSC1 and TSC2 loci (adapted from Sancak et al. 2005). Only data from patients with confirmed TSC1 or TSC2 mutations is included in the case distributions.
1.1.7 Knudson’s two hit hypothesis

Biallelic inactivation of TSC1 or TSC2 is required for most of the clinical manifestations of TSC. This suggests the TSC genes are functioning as tumour suppressor genes (TSGs) (Knudson 1971). Knudson’s theory states how an individual with a germline TSG mutation is more likely to acquire cancer because a single somatic event is needed to completely remove TSG function (Figure 1.2). Hence, we see lower numbers of tumours and later development of cancer in sporadic cases, as both alleles must be inactivated through independent somatic events (Knudson 1971). Loss of heterozygosity (LOH) at TSC1 or TSC2 has been found in up to 60% of renal AMLs (Henske et al. 1996). The first hit in these cells is a germline mutation which inactivates the wild-type copy of TSC1 or TSC2. The second, somatic mutation inactivates the remaining wild type gene and may be detected by LOH analysis (Gomez et al. 1999). The complete abolition of TSC function removes any restrictive effect on cell proliferation (Tomasoni et al. 2011) and tumourigenesis can occur.

1.1.8 Loss of heterozygosity, haploinsufficiency and TSC3

According to Knudson's two hit hypothesis, TSGs such as TSC1 or TSC2 would require second hits before tumour progression (Figure 1.2). Indeed, this has been observed in TSC-associated lesions such as SEGAs, AMLs, RCCs and cardiac lesions (Green et al. 1994, Carbonara et al. 1994, Parry et al. 2001). However, some lesions (brain and early renal cysts) can occur without complete removal of hamartin or tuberin. Using Tsc1+/- mice, Wilson et al. (2006) found somatic Tsc1 mutations in ~80% of renal cystadenomas and RCCs but only 31.6% of renal cysts (P<0.0003), raising the possibility that haploinsufficiency for Tsc1 can initiate cystogenesis. Furthermore, many cysts showed little or no staining for phosphorylated mTOR (53%) or phosphorylated S6 ribosomal protein (37%), while >90% of cystadenomas and RCCs displayed strong staining for these markers (P<0.0005). Examples outside TSC have been found where haploinsufficiency can lead to tumourigenesis (Santarosa et al. 2004). Haploinsufficiency occurs when a single functional allele remains after a mutagenic event, but a reduction in gene dosage is sufficient to jeopardise the tumour suppressor role played by the protein and creates tumourigenic conditions (Santarosa et al. 2004). Various types of TSGs have been shown to behave in this manner, such as cell cycle regulators like p27Kip1 and p53;
signalling molecules like PTEN and LKB1; and genome stabilisers such as MSH2 and MAD2. Compound haploinsufficiency may also contribute to tumourigenesis, whereby haploinsufficiency in a gene will only manifest itself in a context of other genetic changes. Why some lesions in TSC may develop through haploinsufficiency while others require second hits is unknown. Tissue specific differences, perhaps together with compound haploinsufficiency brought on through differential gene expression may explain this.

Some groups have tentatively suggested a third TSC gene (TSC3), with a protein product associated with the TSC complex (Jóźwiak et al. 2008). Somatic mutation at this additional site may amount to a critical hit to the activity of the TSC complex and dysregulate downstream signalling, creating tumourigenic conditions. A TSC3 locus would also account for the relatively poor mutation detection rates in TSC (Kwiatkowski 2005) although many groups stress the lack of material evidence for this additional gene.

Some heterozygous TSC lesions may be developing through a combination of the loss of a single TSC allele and alternative pathogenic mechanisms (Henske et al. 1996, Niida et al. 2001). In TSC brain lesions, the presence of wild-type hamartin and tuberin is typical (Jóźwiak et al. 2008). Work on TSC brain lesions by Han et al. (2004) identified a mechanism of post-translational inactivation of tuberin to account for this discrepancy. Because abnormal activation of Akt and MAPK pathways is common in brain tumours, it has been proposed that a functional copy of TSC2 remains in these cells, but the protein product will be inactivated through inappropriate phosphorylation (Han et al. 2004). It has previously been shown that Akt can phosphorylate tuberin and inhibit tuberin-hamartin function (Inoki et al. 2002), thereby deregulating mTOR activation without additional somatic mutations at the TSC loci. Whether a similar mechanism of TSC1/2 silencing occurs in other heterozygous lesions remains to be seen, but it is unlikely all mechanisms of disease progression in TSC can be accounted for by loss of mTOR control.
Figure 1.2. Loss of tumour suppressor gene function in cancer.

Classical Knudson two-hit model involves an initial mutational event in a tumour suppressor gene (TSG), which can either be an acquired somatic mutation (a) or a germline inherited mutation, present in every cell (b). This is the first hit. A second hit is then acquired through a separate mutational event to remove both copies of the TSG in specific cells (biallelic inactivation) and leads to clonal proliferation and hamartoma formation.

Haploinsufficient TSGs do not need to lose function in both alleles to confer increased risk to tumourigenesis. Loss a single gene copy may occur through a variety of means (c) and results in tumourous growth. A germline mutation in a TSG may lead to tumour development without another mutational event such as LOH (d).
1.1.9 Mosaicism

Mosaicism occurs when a fraction of the cells making up an organism (rather than every cell) contain a particular DNA mutation, for example, when a mutation arises during developmental of a fertilised egg (Roberts et al. 2004). In TSC mosaicism, a fraction of the patient's cells contain a TSC1 or TSC2 mutation. Due to the high mutation rate in these genes (illustrated by the high levels of de novo mutations) TSC mosaicism is relatively likely (Gomez et al. 1999). The extent to which the mutation is present in cells of the patient will modify the clinical features of TSC (Figure 1.3). This will be a function of when the initial mutation occurred – if the de novo change arose late on in development in a small population of cells there may be little clinical manifestation (Gomez et al. 1999). Mild TSC clinical features have been seen in cases of 13% and 15% mosaicism (Jones et al. 2001). Both somatic and germline mosaicism for pathological mutations in TSC1 and TSC2 have been described in numerous patients (Cheadle et al. 2000).

Low level mosaicism may explain the poor detection rate of TSC1 or TSC2 mutations in patients with a clear diagnosis of TSC (around 85% in studies by Sancak et al. 2005, Jones et al. 1999, Dabora et al. 2001). Studies have shown some TSC mutations to be missed by direct sequence analysis of PCR products (Jones et al. 2001). Alternatively, the presence of a third TSC gene may account for this persistent subgroup of around 15% of TSC patients across several studies that do not have detectable mutations (Kwiatkowski 2005). This small subset invariably has milder symptoms than those with identified mutations (Dabora et al. 2001, Sancak et al. 2005). Qin et al. have recently used an ultradep sequencing technique to screen a cohort of TSC patients without a confirmed mutation. They found 2/33 (6%) had TSC2 mosaicism, and a further 5 had non-mosaic TSC2 mutations missed the first time. The study concluded that mosaicism may not account for the majority of unidentifiable TSC mutations (Qin et al. 2010). However, evidence is stacked in favour of TSC1/2 being the sole genes responsible for TSC (Kwiatkowski 2005) and it may be a failure to detect mosaicism at levels <2% in patients, or simply missing intronic mutations with splicing importance, that accounts for the majority of these unidentifiable mutations (Qin et al. 2010).
A sporadic mutation occurring in the TSC1 or TSC2 genes during the early stages of embryogenesis will result in an individual with both normal and altered cells. The distribution of these altered cells around the embryo will dictate which organs are formed from mutant and normal cell populations. The TSC-status of cell populations that comprise a mosaic individual's organs will decide the clinical manifestations of TSC. LOH is commonly seen in advanced TSC lesions, implying a classic Knudson 2-hit model of tumourigenesis, with cells derived from a mutant precursor more likely to acquire a second hit and hence form lesions. However, TSC-associated lesions in the brain, heart and early cysts in the kidneys often do not show LOH or loss of the remaining functional TSC gene (Wilson et al. 2006), implying tuberin or hamartin haploinsufficiency is sufficient for TSC manifestation. In either case, a somatic mutation during early embryogenesis will lead to more compromised cells than a late event, with an increased risk of lesion formation and a wider range of organs affected.
1.1.10 Biochemistry of the TSC proteins

Hamartin and tuberin are evolutionarily conserved proteins that share little homology to one another or to other proteins (Huang et al. 2008). Much research has been conducted on the various domains of these proteins, with the rap1 GTPase-activating protein domain of \textit{TSC2} being the best characterised to date. Early work has shown the two proteins to form a functional complex (van Slegtenhorst \textit{et al.} 1998) of around 450kDa which is predominantly cytosolic (Nellist \textit{et al.} 1999).

1.1.10.1 Hamartin

Northern blot analysis of \textit{TSC1} gene expression has shown the transcript to be widely expressed, particularly in skeletal muscle (van Slegtenhorst \textit{et al.} 1997). Hamartin is a generally hydrophilic 1164 residue (130kDa) protein, with targets for several kinases and phosphatases. It has been localised to cytoplasmic vesicles and also the centrosome (Plank \textit{et al.} 1998, Astrinidis \textit{et al.} 2006).

Compared to tuberin, very little is known about the function of hamartin, but the fact that patients with \textit{TSC1} and \textit{TSC2} mutations have such similar symptoms would imply hamartin is essential to the function of tuberin (Astrinidis \textit{et al.} 2005). A C-terminal binding domain allows hamartin to form heterodimers with tuberin and this interaction could direct subcellular localisation of tuberin, or it may have a more direct role, such as activating tuberin’s functional domain (Astrinidis \textit{et al.} 2005). Through the ezrin-radixin-moezin (ERM) family interacting domain, it is able to physically link with several actin-binding proteins, and a loss of hamartin can result in defects in cell-matrix adhesion (Lamb \textit{et al.} 2000). Hamartin can form homodimers (Nellist \textit{et al.} 1999) through a coiled-coil domain. This self-aggregation is inhibited through tuberin binding and may be an important level of control in mammalian target of Rapamycin (mTOR) signalling. A portion of the protein is able to interact with neurofilament-L (NF-L) (Haddad \textit{et al.} 2002) which, along with the ERM-family interacting domain, may imply a role as a scaffolding protein in the localisation of tuberin (Astrinidis \textit{et al.} 2005). Additional domains and functions are listed in Figure 1.4 and Table 1.4.
Figure 1.4. Hamartin, the \textit{TSC1} protein product

Hamartin is an 1164 amino acid protein with a molecular mass of 130kDa. It has a number of phosphorylation sites to regulate activity – red lines indicate inhibitory phosphorylation sites, green lines show activating phosphorylation sites. A range of kinases act on hamartin and carry out these phosphorylation events: $^\ast$ GSK3\textbeta, $\text\yn$ CDK1, $\text\yn$ IKK\textbeta.
1.1.10.2 Tuberin
Tuberin is an 1807 residue (198kDa) protein. Northern blot data indicates expression in a wide variety of human and rodent tissues, especially the brain, heart, kidney, cerebellum and developing spinal cord (European Chromosome 16 Tuberous Sclerosis Consortium 1993, Geist et al. 1995). This expression pattern overlaps with hamartin (i.e. the brain, heart, lungs, liver, adrenal gland, gut, pancreas and prostate (Johnson et al. 2001)) but is not identical (Fukuda et al. 2000). Subcellular tuberin is present throughout the cytoplasm, but also localised to the Golgi apparatus (Wienecke et al. 1996). A subset of tuberin is nuclear (Lou et al. 2001).

1.1.10.2.1 Tuberin functions as a GTPase activating protein
A C-terminal region of tuberin shares significant homology with the rap1 GTPase-activating protein (GAP). This homology covers around 160 amino acid residues (Maheshwar et al. 1997) encoded by exons 36-40 (Au et al. 2007). In general, GAP domains function to inhibit the signalling of Ras-related family of small G-proteins, which includes Rap1, Rab5 and Rheb (Ras homolog enriched in brain) (Inoki et al. 2003). This family of proteins can bind GDP (guanosine 5'-diphosphate) and GTP (guanosine 5'-triphosphate), and act as molecular switches, with the GTP-bound form being able to transduce signals. It was initially thought tuberin functioned as a GAP for rap1, but this was subsequently shown to not be the case (European Chromosome 16 Tuberous Sclerosis Consortium 1993). It is now known that tuberin's GAP domain (active only when in a heterodimer with hamartin (Rosner et al. 2008)) has a strong affinity for Rheb, a potent regulator of mTOR signalling (Tee et al. 2003). Rheb has an intrinsic GTPase domain that slowly converts GTP to GDP, but upon interaction with the tuberin/hamartin GAP domain, this process is rapidly increased, effectively switching off mTOR signalling by preventing Rheb-GTP induced formation of TORC1's active conformation (Tee et al. 2003, Avruch et al. 2006). Additional information on domains and functions are listed in Figure 1.5 and Table 1.4.
Figure 1.5 Tuberin, the TSC2 gene product

Tuberin is an 1807 amino acid protein with a molecular mass of 198kDa. It has a number of phosphorylation sites to regulate activity - red lines indicate inhibitory phosphorylation sites, green lines show activating phosphorylation sites. A range of kinases act on tuberin and carry out these phosphorylation events: ∑ ERK2, € AKT, † MK2, ± AMPK, π RSK1 (Rosner et al. 2008).
### Table 1.4 The domains of hamartin and tuberin

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Hamartin</strong></th>
<th><strong>Function</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Protein Domain</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transmembrane</td>
<td>Shown to localise hamartin to the membrane of cytoplasmic vesicles (Plank et al. 1998); points to a role in vesicular trafficking.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(127-144)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rho GTPase activating domain</td>
<td>Activates the small GTP-binding protein Rho (Lamb et al. 2000), thereby regulating cytokine-induced reorganisation of the actin cytoskeleton (Astrinidis et al. 2002)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(145-510)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuberin binding</td>
<td>Heterodimerisation with hamartin to form a functional complex capable of repressing mTOR signalling (Hodges et al. 2001).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(302-430)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NF-L interaction domain</td>
<td>Capable of binding neurofilament-L and anchors neuronal intermediate filaments to the actin cytoskeleton (Haddad et al. 2002).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(674-1164)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coiled coil</td>
<td>Allows homodimerisation and self aggregation with other hamartin molecules. Disrupted by tuberin interaction (Nellist et al. 1999).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(730-996)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERM interaction domain</td>
<td>Region interacts with ERM proteins, a group of cytoskeletal anchors. Hamartin is required for cell-matrix adhesion (Lamb et al. 2000).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(881-1084)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Tuberin</strong></th>
<th><strong>Function</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Protein Domain</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hamartin binding</td>
<td>High affinity binding with hamartin, specifically with the tuberin binding domain at residues 302-430 (Hodges et al. 2001).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1-418)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leucine zipper</td>
<td>Motif known to be involved in protein-protein interactions (European Chromosome 16 Tuberous Sclerosis Consortium 1993).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(81-98)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coiled coil</td>
<td>Motifs outside the hamartin binding domain required for hamartin interaction (van Slegtenhorst et al. 1998; Hodges et al. 2001).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(346-371; 1008-1021)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transcriptional activation domains</td>
<td>The presence of two transcriptional activation domains, along with cellular localisation data, suggests a direct role for tuberin as a transcriptional regulator (Tsuchiya et al. 1996). The first domain (1163-1259) is the more potent of the two.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1163-1259; 1690-1743)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GTPase activating protein</td>
<td>A key domain in the repression of mTOR signalling – able to activate the intrinsic GTPase properties of Rheb (European Chromosome 16 Tuberous Sclerosis Consortium 1993).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1517-1674)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calmodulin binding</td>
<td>Interaction with the calcium-binding protein, calmodulin. A key regulator of cell signalling (Noonan et al. 2002).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1740-1755)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PATJ interaction domain</td>
<td>Creates a direct link between tuberin and the Crumbs (CRB) complex, and allows PATJ, a key polarity protein, to exert control over the mTOR signalling pathway (Massey-Harroche et al. 2007).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1538-1758)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1.1.10.3 The tuberin-hamartin complex

Hamartin and tuberin physically interact to form a heterodimeric cytosolic complex (Nellist et al. 1999) that functions in a common signalling pathway as a key repressor of the mTOR complex (Orlova et al. 2010). This dimerisation is mediated through N-terminal specific binding motifs (Hodges et al. 2001). The interaction with tuberin has been previously shown to be important for the stability of hamartin and prevents self-oligomerisation (Nellist et al. 1999). In return, hamartin is able to prevent ubiquination and subsequent degradation of tuberin (Benvenuto et al. 2000). Tuberin and hamartin also contain multiple phosphorylation sites for a range of kinases, the action of which has been shown to regulate the formation of the complex (Astrinidis et al. 2005). Through integration of these signals, and by funneling them through a dichotomous event (activation or repression of Rheb and therefore mTOR), the TSC1-TSC2 complex acts as a molecular switchboard (Figure 1.6). It controls a bottleneck in the mTOR signalling pathway, where many signals converge, before the numerous targets of active mTOR lead to signal divergence and widespread downstream effects (Huang et al. 2008). The tuberin-hamartin complex functionality may reside within tuberin’s GAP domain, but clearly the interaction with hamartin is well regulated and required for optimal function. The GAP activity of tuberin is boosted dramatically when in a complex with hamartin (Tee et al. 2003). Phosphorylation of hamartin by cyclin-dependent kinase-1 (CDK1) disrupts this interaction and markedly reduces tuberin GAP activity during the G2/M phase of the cell cycle (Astrinidis et al. 2003).
Hamartin and Tuberin negatively regulate the activity of mTORC1 through modulation of Rheb GTP/GDP levels. When assembled as a complex, the GAP domain contained within tuberin favours a GTP-to-GDP conversion of Rheb. Many signals converge on the TSC proteins, and exert control over the mTOR axis through altering the assembly or activity of the complex.
1.1.10.4 The mTOR pathway
The Tor (target of Rapamycin) genes were originally described in yeast as a set of proteins that were responsive to the immunosuppressive drug Rapamycin (Heitman et al. 1991). The TOR proteins are serine/threonine kinases of the phosphoinositide 3-kinase-related kinase family, with orthologues present in all eukaryotes (Huang et al. 2008) including mammals (mTOR) (Inoki et al. 2005). TOR has a conserved role in control of cell growth, proliferation, survival and metabolism in response to nutrient and growth signals (Tee et al. 2005). This is carried out through regulation of translation, transcription, mRNA and protein stability, actin cytoskeleton organisation and autophagy (Inoki et al. 2005). mTOR functions in two separate complexes on two pathways – mTOR complex 1 (mTORC1) and mTOR complex 2 (mTORC2). mTORC1 is well characterised and consists of mTOR, regulatory associated protein of mTOR (Raptor) and LST8 (lethal with SEC13 protein 8). Rapamycin acts on this with high specificity. The Rapamycin-insensitive form, mTORC2, is composed of mTOR, Rapamycin-insensitive companion of mTOR (Rictor), SIN1 (stress activated protein kinase interacting protein 1) and LST8. Little is known about mTORC2, other than that it can regulate aspects of the actin cytoskeleton by acting upstream of Rho GTPases (Jacinto et al. 2004) and has Akt as a direct target (Sarbassov et al. 2004). mTORC1 has two classes of downstream targets- the ribosomal S6 kinases, S6K1 and S6K2, and eukaryotic initiation factor 4E (eIF4E)-binding protein (4e-BP1) (Huang et al. 2008). Activated S6K will phosphorylate a range of targets to promote mRNA translation and increased ribosome biogenesis (Astrinidis et al. 2005). Upon phosphorylation of 4e-BP1 by mTORC1, its release is triggered from eIF4E at the methyl-GTP cap of mRNAs, leading to cap-dependent translation (Gingras et al. 2001).

1.1.10.5 mTOR syndromes
Mutation in the TSC proteins leads to mTOR dysregulation and widespread benign tumour growth. This is largely down to mTOR's central role in regulation of cell growth (Inoki et al. 2005). However, mutations in other genes have been linked to the mTOR pathway and Table 1.5 lists examples from the literature and Figure 1.7 illustrates the signalling networks involved.
Figure 1.7 Hamartoma disease genes in mTOR signalling

The mTOR pathway has a central role in regulating cell growth and proliferation. Dysregulated mTOR activity is associated with several hamartoma syndromes. The TSC proteins are key regulators of mTOR through control of Rheb-GTP levels, and these are mutated in TSC. The NF1 gene product is a GTPase activating protein for the Ras G protein (an activator of the mTOR pathway) and is mutated in Neurofibromatosis. PTEN, mutated in Cowden's Disease, Bannayan-Riley-Ruvalcaba Syndrome and Proteus Syndrome encodes a negative regulator of PI3K. PTEN deficiency leads to increased levels of activated Akt, an important regulator of TSC2. Familial Adenomatous Polyposis is caused by mutations in APC, a negative regulator of Wnt-β-catenin signalling. Loss of APC results in hyperactive β-catenin and upregulation of proto-oncogenes such as c-myc and cyclin D. mTOR has been shown to upregulate translation of these genes and TSC1/2 may interact with components of the APC complex. Juvenile Polyposis syndrome is caused by mutations in BMPR1A or SMAD4. The ligand for BMPR1 (BMP4) activates STAT3 in an mTOR-dependent manner. SMAD 3, a binding partner of SMAD 4, is able to physically interact with TSC2 and Akt (not shown on diagram). Birt-Hogg-Dube syndrome is caused by mutations in FLCN, and has similar clinical features to TSC, but has a higher risk of malignancy. Hartman et al. (2009) have suggested FLCN may regulate mTOR signalling. Von Hippel-Lindau syndrome is caused by mutations in VHL, which encodes a component of the E3 ubiquitin complex, involved in the degradation of HIF (a stimulator of angiogenesis) under normoxic levels of oxygen. FLCN – folliculin, HIF – hypoxia inducible factor, PTEN – phosphatase and tensin homologue, LKB1 – liver kinase B1. Diagram constructed from Inoki et al. 2005, Han et al. 2009, Linehan et al. 2010, Hartman et al. 2009, Mak et al. 2003.
1.1.11 Treatments

Loss of *TSC1* or *TSC2* leads to dysregulated mTOR signalling, and so TSC treatment has primarily focused on Rapamycin (also called Sirolimus), a natural inhibitor of mTOR (Tee *et al.* 2003). It has antibiotic properties and anti-fungal, potent growth-inhibitory, anti-inflammatory and immunosuppressive functions. It was first used for this latter property following organ transplants. It is an analogue of the macrolide antibiotic FK506 (Abraham *et al.* 1996) and by binding to the receptor protein FKBP12, and subsequently mTOR, it is able to specifically inhibit TOR function (Inoki *et al.* 2005). Farnesyltransferase inhibitors and angiogenesis inhibitors are also under active consideration for TSC treatment (Kwiatkowski 2003). Angiogenesis inhibitors may be of clinical value as many of the TSC-associated lesions are characterised by aberrant vascular channels, likely to arise through the expression of VEGF by *Tsc1* or *Tsc2* null cells (Kwiatkowski 2003).

Rapamycin use in an Eker rat model of TSC demonstrated reductions of ribosomal S6 kinase activity, smaller cell sizes, induction of apoptosis and a promising decrease in renal tumour size (Kenerson *et al.* 2005). Although a clear effect is observed on the progression of these TSC lesions, little or no reduction was found in the number of microscopic precursor lesions. This suggests that mTOR activation may be necessary for lesion progression but other pathways drive tumourigenesis (Kenerson *et al.* 2005). A reduction in subcutaneous tumours was observed by Rauktys *et al.* (2008) in a nude TSC mouse model following topical application of Rapamycin. This gives hope for the treatment of disfiguring skin lesions in TSC patients.

Human trials with Rapamycin have started to generate results. A small scale MRI study involving 5 patients that looked at the effects of Rapamycin on SEGAs found regression in all lesions (Franz *et al.* 2006). A larger study was conducted over 2 years by Bissler *et al.* (2008) with 12 months on and 12 months off Sirolimus. The study focused on AMLs from TSC patients and sporadic LAM cases, using MRI and CT scans to measure changes in tumour volumes, and pulmonary function tests to compliment the LAM findings. AMLs were found to regress under the 12 months of drug administration, but enlarged once treatment was stopped. Some of the LAM patients showed improved lung function after treatment (Bissler *et al.* 2008). Another
2 year trial by Davies et al. (2008) demonstrated reduction of AML volume in TSC patients treated with Sirolimus. On the basis of these promising results, randomised control trials have been initiated to test Rapamycin in a range of TSC or LAM-related clinical problems (Davies et al. 2010).

Several concerns have been raised with Rapamycin treatment in TSC. Long term use is undesirable because of the immunosuppressive nature of Rapamycin (Franz et al. 2006). Unfortunately, TSC is a long term condition, and a short Rapamycin course may not be clinically effective, with several studies showing tumour regrowth once treatment is stopped (Bissler et al. 2008, Franz et al. 2006). Side effects also include a dose dependant reduction in blood platelet count (Murgia et al. 1996), ulcers, diarrhoea and upper respiratory tract infections (Bissler et al. 2008). The discovery of the Akt feedback loop (Manning 2004) has raised further questions over the safety of Rapamycin treatment. Rapamycin-mediated mTOR inhibition induces negative feedback activation of Akt (Wan et al. 2007). Since Akt is one of the most frequently hyperactivated protein kinases in human cancer and associated with resistance to apoptosis and increased cell proliferation (Wan et al. 2007), doubts remain as to whether this is something desirable to stimulate in patients. However, clear advantages may remain from Rapamycin treatment, as it would also shut down aberrant activation of eIF4E and cap-dependant translation. Several studies have shown eIF4E to be a potent oncogene (Mamane et al. 2004), and possibly at the heart of tumourigenesis in mTOR overexpression syndromes (Manning 2004). In this case, Rapamycin would block the primary cellular process that drives tumour growth.

1.1.12 TSC models

The multi-systemic phenotype associated with TSC is a testament to the widespread importance of the TSC genes, and the high variability seen in the clinical manifestations demonstrate the intricate nature of signalling that surrounds the proteins. Rodent models have proved invaluable in studying human genetic disease for many reasons. They can provide an insight into mechanisms of disease, and allow the development of therapeutic targets which can be translated into human patients. Additional advantages include the ability to inbreed strains, the ease of handling and husbandry.
1.1.12.1 Eker rat

The first genetic model of TSC was described in the 1950s (Eker 1954, Eker et al. 1961) and arose spontaneously through germline inactivation of a TSC2 allele. It served as a model of RCC (Pan et al. 2004, Kobayashi et al. 1997) before sophisticated methods existed to recapitulate carcinogenic phenotypes with precise gene targeting. A homozygous Eker mutation is embryonically lethal at E10-12 days, indicating the importance of TSC2 in development (Everitt et al. 1995). Heterozygous rats are born healthy but go on to develop kidney lesions such as cysts, branching cysts and cyst adenomas within 12 months (Eker et al. 1981). These lesions develop from altered renal tubules, which start to appear around 2 months (Hino et al. 2002). The RCCs seen are part of a wider cancer syndrome consisting of haemangiomas of the spleen, reproductive tract leiomyomata and vascular neoplasms (Everitt et al. 1992). The mutation has been mapped to 10q12, and consists of a 6.3kb retrotransposon insertion into an intronic sequence of Tsc2 (Hino et al. 2002) which leads to aberrant RNA expression from this gene and no stable tuberin being produced from the mutant allele (Kobayashi et al. 1995). The nearby Pkd1 gene, located in a tail-to-tail orientation as in humans, is unaffected in this model (Hino et al. 2002).

The stages of renal carcinogenesis can be observed in the Eker rat. Initially, abnormal renal tubules will appear after 2 months and are characterised by partial replacement of the tubular epithelium with cells that are enlarged and have abnormal nuclei. These tubules develop into foci of overproliferative cells, then onto adenomas (Hino et al. 2002). With time, these lesions may progress to carcinomas, with a small minority becoming malignant and metastasize to the lungs, pancreas and liver (Eker et al. 1981).

Kobayashi et al. (1997) detected LOH in many neoplastic lesions from the rat model, including very early and preneoplastic renal tubules. This led them to suggest that a somatic mutation in the wild-type allele of Tsc2 was a rate-limiting step for renal carcinogenesis in the Eker rat. In spontaneous renal carcinomas from the Eker rat, around 60% show LOH (Kubo et al. 1994), demonstrating consistent loss of the wild-type Tsc2 allele.
1.1.12.2 Tsc1 knockout mouse

Several different knockout alleles in Tsc1 have been developed, with the most recent model (Wilson et al. 2005) exhibiting a more severe phenotype than the two existing mouse lines (Kobayashi et al. 2001; Kwiatkowski et al. 2002).

Wilson et al. (2005) engineered a functionless allele of Tsc1 by replacing part of exon 6 and all of exons 7 and 8 with a β-Galactosidase reporter/neomycin selection cassette. Tsc1^-/- mice from this strain were found to be unviable past E13, as was the case with the other Tsc1 mouse models (Kobayashi et al. 2001, Kwiatkowski et al. 2002). Examination of Tsc1^-/- embryos revealed them to be developmentally retarded and prone to neural tube closure defects.

Strain background may have profound effects on the number and severity of renal lesions in Tsc1^+/ mice (Wilson et al. 2005). When matching for age at 3-6 months, it was found that significantly more Tsc1^+/ mice on a C3H background experienced some form of renal lesion (44%) compared to those from Balb/c (13%) or C57BL/6 (8%) strains. Interestingly, a high incidence of renal cell carcinoma (80%) in Tsc1^+/ Balb/c mice was detected at 15-18 months, far higher than the other backgrounds. However, regardless of background, all Tsc1^+/ mice were found to have microscopic renal lesions by 15-18 months (Wilson et al. 2005). Lesions found at this age range included cysts, cysts with papillae projections, branching cysts with branching papillae projections and solid carcinomas. These were noted to undergo a clear progression from small cysts to renal cell carcinomas. LOH at the wild-type Tsc1 locus was found in 5 of 12 renal lesions (Wilson et al. 2005), while Kobayashi et al. (2001) reported LOH in 2 of 6 lesions, implying a second hit in Tsc1 may lead to renal tumour initiation / progression.

1.1.12.3 Tsc2 knockout mouse

In 1999, two separate Tsc2^+/ mouse lines were reported and found to display identical phenotypes (Onda et al. 1999, Kobayashi et al. 1999). Both removed germline Tsc2 function through targeting exon 2. A third null Tsc2 allele has since been developed through deletion of exons 2-4, and phenotypically, the resultant mice appear to be similar (Hernandez et al. 2007).
As in Tsc1−/− mice, Tsc2−/− mutant embryos die in utero between E9.5 and E12.5. Many demonstrate open neural tubes and are significantly less developed than Tsc2+/− littersmates (Onda et al. 1999, Kobayashi et al. 1999). The primary cause of foetal death appeared to be liver hypoplasia, although cardiac hypertrophy was also seen.

Renal lesions in Tsc2+/− mice develop by 6-12 months (100% penetrance by 15 months) and progress as the mouse ages (Onda et al. 1999, Kobayashi et al. 1999). As in Tsc1−/− kidneys, examination of these lesions revealed a mix of pure cysts, cysts with papillae projections and solid adenomas. These cysts arise from the cortical region of the kidney and have similar expression profiles to collecting duct interstitial cells (Onda et al. 1999). Liver haemangiomas were noted in 50% of Tsc2+/− mice at 18 months, characterised by smooth muscle cell proliferation and large vascular spaces (Kwiatkowski et al. 2010). This liver phenotype appears to be strain specific, with the incidence much higher in Tsc2+/− 129 / SvJae mice (Kwiatkowski et al. 2010). LOH of Tsc2 was noted in 9 of 37 renal cystadenomas and carcinomas, and 7 out of 14 liver haemangiomas (Onda et al. 1999). As with Tsc1, these results imply loss of remaining wild-type Tsc2 can lead to tumour development in several organs.

1.2 Autosomal dominant polycystic kidney disease

Autosomal dominant polycystic kidney disease (ADPKD) (MIM 173900) is the commonest form of inherited renal cystic disease (Torres et al. 2007). It is estimated to occur in around 1 in 1000 live births (Dalgaard et al. 1957). Primarily, it is a disease of the kidneys, but extra-renal manifestations include cysts in other organs such as the liver, seminal vesicles and pancreas.

1.2.1 History and epidemiology of ADPKD

Prior to a study by Dalgaard confirming the autosomal dominant nature of inheritance (1957), ADPKD was known as adult polycystic kidney disease. Drawing from a Danish population, the incidence of ADPKD was placed by Dalgaard at 1 in 1000. A more recent study in Olmsted County, MN, USA confirmed this level of incidence (Iglesias et al. 1983). Thousands of people every year succumb to end stage renal disease (ESRD) as a result of ADPKD (Torres et al. 2007).
1.2.2 Clinical manifestations of ADPKD

It is possible to subdivide ADPKD into two types, depending on the mutated gene (PKD1 or PKD2). In ADPKD type 1 (PKD1) disease progression may be more rapid but in most other ways, ADPKD type 1 and 2 share identical features (Sutters et al. 2003).

1.2.2.1. Renal manifestations

The development and enlargement of renal cysts eventually gives rise to many of the morbidities of ADPKD (Torres et al. 2007). Main complications include renal failure, back pain, cyst haemorrhage and infection (Zhou et al. 2008). The occurrence of these cysts is age dependent and occurs in all ADPKD patients. Renal function deteriorates as cysts compress and destroy normal renal parenchyma (Sutters et al. 2003). Sex is known to play a role in disease progression, as men have higher rates of cystic expansion than women (Harris et al. 2006). Interestingly, an MRI study by Grantham et al. (2006) found that while PKD1 kidneys had more cysts and were larger than those in PKD2, there was no difference in the rates of cystic growth over time. This suggests the disease gene may modulate cyst initiation but not progression.

Renal cyst numbers do not tend to exceed one or two in people under the age of 30, but by the age of 50, these same patients may have a cystic load of hundreds. As a result, ADPKD kidneys can reach 40cm in length (compared to 10-12cm in unaffected individuals) and be around 10 times heavier (8kg compared to 500g in unaffected individuals) (Gabow et al. 1993). Kidney cysts are derived from the epithelial cells lining renal tubules, and can develop in all areas of the nephron and collecting ducts (Torres et al. 2006). 80% of 70 year old patients with ADPKD will develop ESRD (compared to under 5% in sufferers under 40 years old) (Zhou et al. 2008).

1.2.2.2. Hepatic manifestations

Aside from renal manifestations, ADPKD only ranks behind haemochromatosis in terms of inherited disorders involving the liver (D’Agata et al. 1994). As in the kidney, the number and prevalence of hepatic cysts will increase with time, and by the age of 60, 80% of ADPKD sufferers will have hepatic cysts (Gabow et al. 1990). Men and
women with ADPKD have similar chances of developing hepatic cysts, but women can expect greater numbers of lesions and larger sizes (Gabow et al. 1990, Everson et al. 1993, Everson et al. 1990). Consistent with this hormonal component, severe hepatic disease correlates both with puberty (Gabow et al. 1990), pregnancy and use of female steroid hormones (Qian et al. 2003).

Patients that develop small hepatic cysts (<2cm) will tend to remain asymptomatic, while larger cysts will commonly present with abdominal pain, early postprandial fullness or shortness of breath. Cysts have a risk of haemorrhage, infection or post-traumatic rupture (Telenti et al. 1990). Large scale cystic expansion can also lead to symptoms consistent with advanced liver disease, such as portal hypertension and variceal haemorrhage (Everson et al. 2004).

The hepatic cysts in ADPKD arise from intrahepatic cholangiocytes derived from bile ducts that have become dilated (Masyuk et al. 2006). Hepatic cyst epithelium is known to retain a biliary phenotype, and remains able to secrete fluid into a developing cyst lumen (Masyuk et al. 2006). Oestrogen receptors are also present in the epithelium lining (Alvaro et al. 2006), rendering the cysts sensitive to oestrogen-mediated cell proliferation.

1.2.2.3. Other manifestations

The main pathology in ADPKD of progressive bilateral renal cystogenesis leads to several other morbidities. Hypertension (blood pressure over 140/90 mm Hg) is a concern in ADPKD, and is present in 50% of patients aged 20-34 years. As these patients age and develop ESRD, hypertension incidence rises to almost 100% (Kelleher et al. 2004). Stretching and compression of vasculature due to cyst expansion is thought to cause ischemia and lead to subsequent activation of the renin-angiotensin system, raising blood pressure (Gabow et al. 1990).

Pain is common in adults with ADPKD (60%) (Bajwa et al. 2004). Events such as cyst haemorrhage and infection are known sources of pain in ADPKD (Torres et al. 2007). Kidney stones occur at an increased frequency (around 20%) and these are very painful to excrete (Torres et al. 1993).
1.2.3 Diagnosis of ADPKD

With a positive family history for ADPKD, diagnosis will be based around imaging testing (Torres et al. 2007). Due to low cost and high safety (compared to MRI or CT), renal ultrasonography is commonly used for detecting ADPKD (Pei et al. 2010). An age graded ultrasound criteria for ADPKD has been established (Ravine et al. 1994), but in younger patients, small cysts may escape sonographic detection (especially for patients with milder PKD2).

Where imaging results are contentious, genetic testing (linkage analysis or direct mutation screening) for ADPKD can be used (Pei et al. 2010). However, the large size and complexity of PKD1 makes molecular testing by direct DNA analysis a challenge (Torres et al. 2007). Linkage analysis is an option in less than 50% of cases, because it requires the consent of a reasonably sized family. Furthermore, family participants must all have a definite clinical diagnosis. It also cannot be used if the proband has a de novo mutation (Pei et al. 2010). In contrast, direct mutation analysis involves sequencing the entire coding regions of both PKD1 and PKD2. While more expensive, this method does have the advantage of only requiring one blood sample. Definite disease causing mutations are only found in 40-60% of cases, with likely disease causing mutations making an additional 26-37% (Rossetti et al. 2007, Garcia-Gonzalez et al. 2007).

1.2.4. Treatment options for ADPKD

Treatment of ADPKD centres on reducing morbidity and mortality due to complications of the disease (Torres et al. 2007). Hypertension is treated with ACE inhibitors or angiotensin receptor blockers. These have a low side-effect profile, reduce blood pressure and have been shown to increase renal blood flow (Chapman et al. 1990, Torres et al. 1991, Watson et al. 1992).

Pain arising due to ADPKD will need further investigation before treatment, as a number of non-ADPKD related causes could be responsible (infections, tumours and stones) (Torres et al. 2007). Acute episodes of pain can be dealt with by narcotic analgesics, but these are not recommended for long term use. Lifestyle modification to avoid unnecessary strain may help too. If pain management fails, cyst surgery is an option (Torres et al. 2007, Elzinga et al. 1992).
Cyst haemorrhages can often be managed by bed rest, analgesics and hydration (Torres et al. 2007). Occasionally the resulting drop in haematocrit following rupture will require hospitalisation, transfusion and arterial embolisation. Cysts that become infected are hard to treat (Elzinga et al. 1996) because of poor antibiotic penetration to the lesion, but lipophilic agents can help.

ADPKD patients on dialysis for ESRD often do well due to relatively high concentrations of erythropoietin and haemoglobin (Abbott et al. 2002). However, transplantation is the treatment of choice for ESRD in ADPKD. This can be limited to the kidneys, or in tandem with a new liver.

No curative or preventative therapy exists for the polycystic liver disease experienced by ADPKD patients (Masyuk et al. 2006). Symptomatic relief is limited to surgical intervention, and includes aspiration of cyst fluid, cyst fenestration, liver resection and organ transplant (Everson et al. 2004, Shneider et al. 2005).

1.2.4.1. Rapamycin in ADPKD treatment
The mTOR pathway is regulated by polycystin-1 (Shillingford et al. 2006) and mTOR has been shown to be aberrantly activated in ADPKD (Shillingford et al. 2010). Studies using mTOR inhibitors in animal models of PKD have shown promising results, with inhibition of renal cyst growth, regression of kidney size and preservation of renal function (Shillingford et al. 2006, Tao et al. 2005, Wahl et al. 2006). Clinical trials are underway to test the response of ADPKD-associated cysts to mTOR inhibitors in humans (Walz et al. 2006, Serra et al. 2007). Data from a clinical trial of Sirolimus has been shown to reduce polycystic liver volume in ADPKD patients (Qian et al. 2008), implying that mTOR inhibition may hold therapeutic options in the future.

1.2.5 Identification of the ADPKD genes
ADPKD is caused by mutations in at least two genes: PKD1 and PKD2. The first locus to be localised (Reeders et al. 1985) was PKD1 to the short arm of chromosome 16, but families soon emerged that had no linkage to markers on chromosome 16p (Kimberling et al. 1988, Romeo et al. 1988). A second ADPKD
locus (PKD2) was subsequently found on chromosome 4q13-q23 (Peters et al. 1993, Kimberling et al. 1993).

1.2.5.1 The PKD1 gene

PKD1 (chromosomal region 16p13.3) is roughly 53kb in length and split into 46 exons. Exon 15 is the largest of these and exons 1 and 2 are separated by a large intron of 15kb. The mRNA transcript is 14.5kb (The International Polycystic Kidney Disease Consortium 1995). The translational product of PKD1 is polycystin-1 (PC1).

1.2.5.2 The PKD2 gene

PKD2 (chromosomal region 4q13-q23) is considerably smaller than PKD1, being approximately 68kb in length and split into 15 exons. The mRNA transcript is 5.4kb long, which encodes a 968 amino acid product, polycystin-2 (PC2) (Mochizuki et al. 1996).

1.2.5.3 A third PKD locus?

Several families with a clinical diagnosis of ADPKD have been discovered with no linkage to PKD1 or PKD2 (Daoust et al. 1995, de Almeida et al. 1995, Turco et al. 1996, Ariza et al. 1997). Although tempting to attribute such a finding to a third, unidentified ADPKD locus, other factors may explain the lack of linkage. Human error is possible – genotyping errors, sample mix ups and misdiagnosis (phenocopies and non-penetrance) (Paterson et al. 1998, Paterson et al. 1999).

1.2.6 Mutation analysis of ADPKD

ADPKD is genetically heterogeneous, with mutations in PKD1 and PKD2 making up ~85% and ~15% respectively of the pedigrees identified (European Polycystic Kidney Disease Consortium 1994, Mochizuki et al. 1996). A handful of rare, unlinked families have been discussed previously. The \textit{de novo} mutation rate for PKD1 has been estimated at $1.8 \times 10^{-5}$ per generation (Rossetti et al. 2001), although other studies have placed it as high as $6.9 \times 10^{-5}$ (Dobin et al. 1993). Rossetti et al. (2001) found no mutation hotspots, with variants spread throughout exons 1 to 46. Most of the changes were protein truncations through nonsense mutations (32%), insertions or deletions (29.6%) or splicing changes (6.2%). Large deletions are rare but result in deletion of the adjacent TSC2 gene and severe infantile cystic kidney disease.
PKD2 has a similar heterogeneity in mutation clusters (Rossetti et al. 2007), but a lower mutation rate (Rossetti et al. 2001). This may be because a large number of different mutation seem able to cause PKD1, and PKD1 itself is a large mutational target (12,906bp coding region). Also, PKD1 is unusually CpG rich, meaning it contains more highly mutable sequences (Rossetti et al. 2001). Clinical bias may exist, as PKD1 disease is more severe than PKD2, it is more likely to come to clinical attention. PKD2 is often subjected to truncating mutations (as in PKD1), with up to 91.5% of mutations causing a truncated protein product (Rossetti et al. 2007) (Figure 1.8).

1.2.7 Genotype / phenotype correlations

The phenotypes arising from ADPKD are highly variable in penetrance, both in terms of the severity of renal disease and the characteristics of any associated extra-renal lesions (Rossetti et al. 2007). However, PKD1 mutations will generally result in a more severe disease than PKD2. This includes a younger age of clinical presentation and accelerated kidney failure, with ESRD occurring around 20 years earlier (54.3 years versus 74 years) (Hateboer et al. 1999, Torra et al. 1996).

Clinical variability, the lack of mutation hotspots and a wide range of mutations have made specific genotype / phenotype correlations hard to make in ADPKD (Gallagher et al. 2011). However, it appears mutations in the 5' region of PKD1 (0-7812bp) lead to more severe disease (earlier onset of ESRD) compared to patients with 3' mutations (7812bp and on) (Qian et al. 2002, Rossetti et al. 2002, Watnick et al. 1999). It also appears that splice site mutations tend to result in a milder renal phenotype than other mutation types (Magistroni et al. 2003).

Sex also plays a significant role in ADPKD progression. Male gender has been associated with a poorer outcome in PKD1-linked families (Gabow et al. 1992). Similarly, female ADPKD2 sufferers had a later average age of ESRD compared to males (76.0 years versus 68.1 years) (Rossetti et al. 2007). This perhaps correlates with the data obtained from MRI studies of kidney volume and cyst size that show the rate of cystic expansion to be higher in men than women (Harris et al. 2006).
Figure 1.8 Mutational analysis of PKD1 and PKD2

**PKD1**
~85% of ADPKD cases

- Missense (19%)
- Splicing defects (14%)
- Deletions (6%)
- Nonsense (33%)
- Frameshift (28%)

**PKD2**
~15% of ADPKD cases

- Missense (6%)
- Splicing defects (17%)
- Other (1%)
- Nonsense (37%)
- Frameshift (39%)

Missense and frequencies of mutations found at the ADPKD loci (Rossetti et al. 2001, setti et al. 2007, Magistroni et al. 2003). Large deletions of PKD1 (and contiguous deletion of TSC2) are not included in the data, although this is thought to be a very rare occurrence. Neither PKD1 nor PKD2 have mutation hotspots.
1.2.8 Loss of heterozygosity and haploinsufficiency in ADPKD

The renal cysts associated with ADPKD are focal and sporadic (Pei et al. 2001). These lesions also form in an age-dependent manner (Gabow et al. 1991), consistent with a ‘two-hit’ process (analogous to Knudson’s classic model for carcinogenesis) (Reeders 1992). Independent studies have reported ADPKD cysts are monoclonal, with LOH found in 17-24% of those sampled (Qian et al. 1996, Brasier et al. 1997). Up to 30% of the hepatic cysts seen in ADPKD (PKD1) also have second hits (Watnick et al. 1998). Liver cysts from ADPKD patients with a PKD2 mutation show a similar frequency of second hits (Pei et al. 1999, Torra et al. 1999, Koptides et al. 1999). Interestingly, groups have noted PKD1 inactivating mutations in cysts from patients with a PKD2 mutation, and the converse, PKD2 somatic mutations in cysts from patients with PKD1 mutations. This implies a trans-heterozygote two-hit model of cystogenesis could operate with the polycystin proteins (Watnick et al. 2000, Koptides et al. 2000). Under these circumstances, a cyst from a PKD1 patient with apparently functional polycystin-1 may have suffered a separate mutation in PKD2, changing what may be termed haploinsufficient cystogenesis to a trans-heterozygote two-hit model of progression.

However, a two-hit model of cystogenesis does have some inconsistencies with reported data. If second hits are indeed required for cystogenesis in ADPKD, a higher rate of somatic mutations would be expected in the cysts (Jiang et al. 2006). Using a highly sensitive screening method, all 15 exons and splice junctions in the PKD2 gene were analysed and somatic hits were detected in 71% of cysts from ADPKD patients with a PKD2 mutation (Watnick et al. 2000). A large proportion of cysts appear show no second hit. Another concern is the strong immunoreactivity for polycystin-1 and polycystin-2 seen in the majority of cyst epithelia (Ong et al. 1999a, Ong et al. 1999b). Mutations leading to IHC-detectable but non-functional protein may account for this discrepancy, but the vast majority of PKD mutations identified to date are stop or frame-shifting changes (Figure 1.8). While trans-heterozygosity may be put forward to explain both these phenomena, it is only seen in approximately 10% of ADPKD cysts and cannot account for all the instances of single-hit and/or polycystin expressing cysts (Pei 2001, Lantinga-van Leeuwen et al. 2004).
What may explain the failings of a two-hit model in a proportion of ADPKD cysts is haploinsufficiency, or gene dosage. Alterations in polycystin levels outside of a normal physiological range have been shown to cause renal cysts in ADPKD animal models. A reduced dosage (but not complete loss) of wild type \textit{Pkd1} was sufficient for cystogenesis in a mouse line with a hypomorphic \textit{Pkd1} allele (with only 15-20\% normally spliced polycystin-1) (Lantinga-van Leeuwen \textit{et al.} 2004). Jiang \textit{et al.} (2006) found similar results in a conditional \textit{Pkd1} knockout mouse model. The haploinsufficiency effect has also been demonstrated in \textit{Pkd2} mice. Chang \textit{et al.} (2006) found a highly elevated proliferative index in non-cystic tubules of \textit{Pkd2} heterozygote mice, 5-10 times that of wild-type controls.

Taken together, these data suggest complete loss of polycystin-1 or polycystin-2 may not be strictly required for development of ADPKD (Jiang \textit{et al.} 2006). The primary, germline mutation can, in a low but significant number of cases, lead to spontaneous cystogenesis. The focal and age-dependent nature of ADPKD cyst formation implies second hits are occurring and driving cyst formation in many lesions, but the two-hit model cannot account for all the cystogenesis seen. A reduction in gene dosage may well need additional factors, such chemical or physical renal injury and hits outside or in the polycystin-1/2 pathway to induce cystogenesis. It is important to note there may bias when screening for second hits, which would mask haploinsufficient cyst formation. Later lesions may acquire further mutations to both the \textit{PKD1} and \textit{PKD2} loci as the cyst progresses. What was an initial driver mutation (and absolutely required for cystogenesis) and what was acquired as the cyst progressed (as a result of increased cell proliferation, poor cell cycle control and genetic instability) may become poorly defined.

\textbf{1.2.9 Biochemistry of the ADPKD proteins}

Polycystin-1 (Figure 1.9) is 4302 amino acids in length, of which, 3074 residues constitute a large extracellular domain. It has a total of 11 transmembrane spanning segments and a short, highly charged cytoplasmic tail (197 residues) (Hughes \textit{et al.} 1995, Nims \textit{et al.} 2003, Weston \textit{et al.} 2003). The extracellular domain contains several motifs for protein-protein and protein-carbohydrate interactions (Hughes \textit{et al.} 1995, Sandford \textit{et al.} 1997), a receptor egg jelly (REJ) domain (Moy \textit{et al.} 1996), and a G protein coupled receptor proteolytic site (GPS) (Ponting \textit{et al.} 1999).
Following autoproteolytic cleavage at the GPS site, an extracellular NH$_2$-terminal fragment is released. This cleavage appears to be essential for normal function (Qian et al. 2002). The remaining COOH-terminal fragment stays tethered to the cell membrane (Qian et al. 2002). Several groups have suggested that the cytoplasmic tail of polycystin-1 also undergoes cleavage. Chauvet et al. (2004) found the C-terminal tail to translocate to the nucleus following cleavage, where it modulates gene transcription. Low et al. (2006) report that a different fragment can be produced from the C-terminus that is able to interact with STAT6 and p100 to stimulate transcription. The protein is likely to play a role as a receptor for an unknown ligand (Torres et al. 2007), and is able to form a functional complex with polycystin-2 (Qian et al. 1997) through C-terminal tail interactions. Table 1.6 lists these domains and their functions in full.

The C-terminal tail of polycystin-1 can also be phosphorylated at several sites. Cyclic adenosine monophosphate (cAMP) - dependent kinase A phosphorylates polycystin-1 at S4159 and S4252, while T4237 may be phosphorylated by c-src (Parnell et al. 1999, Li et al. 1999).

Polycystin-2 (Figure 1.9) is a non-selective cation channel with a high permeability to calcium ions (Ca$^{2+}$). It is a 968 amino acid protein with 6 transmembrane domains, with both C and N termini extending into the cytoplasm (Koulen et al. 2002). It has been localised to both the plasma membrane and the endoplasmic reticulum (Witzgall 2005), and it appears shuttling proteins such as PIGEA-14 (polycystin-2 interactor, Golgi and endoplasmic reticulum associated protein with a molecular weight of 14 kDa) may determine its final location. Polycystin-1 has also been shown to localise polycystin-2 to the plasma membrane (Hanaoka et al. 2000), and together, the polycystin-1- polycystin-2 complex is thought to function as a receptor-ion channel complex, in which polycystin-1 regulates the activity of polycystin-2 (Delmas et al. 2002, Delmas et al. 2004). An EF-hand domain (EF stands for the E and F helices of parvalbumin) is present on the C-terminus of polycystin-2 and is able to co-ordinate Ca$^{2+}$ ions. This is thought to induce conformational changes in the whole protein and may modulate polycystin-2 channel functions (Cai et al. 1999). Table 1.6 lists these domains and their functions in full.
PC1 and PC2 interact via their C-terminal tails. Details of domains and regions of homology are contained in the key. Domain functions are listed in table 1.5. Arrow heads indicate potential cleavage sites required for normal function. Adapted from Torres et al. 2007. Domains not drawn to scale.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Protein domain</th>
<th>Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cell wall integrity and stress response component (WSC)</td>
<td>Carbohydrate-binding domain, may be acting as a regulator of stress response pathways (Weston et al. 2003).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extracellular PKD domains</td>
<td>Immunoglobulin-like repeats, involved in cell-cell adhesion in a calcium-independent manner (Ibraghimov-Beskrovnaya et al. 2000).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-Lectin domain</td>
<td>Ca²⁺-enhanced cell adhesion through binding carbohydrate matrices and collagen I, II and IV in vitro (Weston et al. 2001).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low density lipoprotein A (LDL-A)</td>
<td>Hydrophobic nature implies a ligand binding site. Studies unable to confirm its predicted presence in PC1 (Weston et al. 2003).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Receptor for egg jelly (REJ) domain</td>
<td>Module is a known regulator of ion transport, likely to support Ca²⁺ influx (Weston et al. 2003, Ikeda et al. 2002).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G-protein coupled receptor proteolytic site (GPS)</td>
<td>Endogenous cleavage site, lysis is dependent on the presence of the adjacent REJ module (Ponting et al. 1999, Qian et al. 2002).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lipoxygenase homology (LH2)</td>
<td>Mediates interactions with other membrane proteins and appears crucial for normal PC1 function (Bateman et al. 1999).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cysteine-rich regions (CRR)</td>
<td>Usually flank LRRs and aid in their adhesive properties (Kobe et al. 1994).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leucine-rich repeats (LRR)</td>
<td>Provides structural framework for the formation of protein-protein interactions, also involved in cellular adhesion (Kobe et al. 2001).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G-protein activation sequence</td>
<td>Intracellular domain that binds and activates G-proteins in a process physically regulated by PC2 (Parnell et al. 1998, Delmas et al. 2002).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Protein domain</th>
<th>Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EF-hand, calcium binding domain</td>
<td>A Ca²⁺ binding motif, undergoes Ca²⁺-dependent conformational changes and regulates ion channel function (Petri et al. 2010).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endoplasmic reticulum retention signal</td>
<td>Anchors PC2 at the endoplasmic reticulum, trafficking proteins such as PIGEA-14 deliver PC2 to plasma membrane (Witzgall 2005).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Protein domain</th>
<th>Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Coiled-coil domain</td>
<td>Protein-protein interaction domain that binds the C-terminal tails of PC1 and PC2 (Foggensteiner et al. 2000, Qian et al. 1997).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1.2.9.1 Polycystin-1 and polycystin-2 associate in vivo

Mutations in PKD1 or PKD2 disrupt the same pathway and give rise to identical symptoms, suggesting a co-dependency and implying physical interaction is required for function. Polycystin-1 and polycystin-2 have been proved to associate in vivo and modulate their cellular location. A C-terminal endoplasmic reticulum retention signal on polycystin-2 leads to its accumulation in the ER membrane when polycystin-1 is absent (Hanaoka et al. 2000). Polycystin-1 expression allows polycystin-2 to localise to the plasma membrane, although polycystin-2 may have important roles to play as a Ca²⁺ channel in both these subcellular regions. Through a coiled-coil domain on their C-termini, polycystin-1 and polycystin-2 have been shown to interact and form a receptor-channel mechanosensory complex at the cell membrane (Nauli et al. 2003). The extent of polycystin-1 or polycystin-2 functionality outside of this complex is currently unknown. For example, polycystin-1 can be cleaved in several places and fulfil a signalling role which may be polycystin-2-independent, but instead restricted by subcellular localisation. Polycystin-2 has been shown to localise to the cell membrane in polycystin-1 knockout mice, suggesting membrane-targeting can be polycystin-1-independent (Geng et al. 2006). Figure 1.9 shows polycystin-1 and polycystin-2 interacting at the cell surface membrane.

1.2.9.2 Tissue expression patterns of the ADPKD proteins

The ADPKD proteins have a wide expression pattern slightly at odds with their specific pathology of renal and hepatic tissue in disease. Both are expressed in the kidney, liver, brain, pancreas and vasculature (Wilson 2001). Expression of polycystin-1 is developmentally-linked, and the high levels seen during tissue development tail off to a low level in adult life (Geng et al. 1997, Van Adelsberg et al. 1997). Renal levels of polycystin-1 peak at E15 in mice and fall to a low level by two weeks post-birth (Geng et al. 1997). This is around the time mice with a homozygous mutation in Pkd1 will die, suggesting a crucial role for polycystin-1 in embryogenesis at this stage. Renal polycystin-1 expression is predominantly in the collecting duct and distal convoluted tubules (Braun 2009), although Foggensteiner et al. (2000) found lower expression in most areas of the nephron.

Despite many theories of co-dependence, polycystin-2 has a different renal expression pattern to polycystin-1 and is present at higher levels in tubule cells
throughout adult life, especially the thick ascending Loop of Henle and the distal convoluted tubule (DCT) (Foggensteiner et al. 2000). This seems slightly at odds with the view that polycystin-1 and polycystin-2 function solely as a receptor-channel complex and adds weight to the idea that polycystin-2 at least, may have roles outside the polycystin complex.

Polycystin-1 and polycystin-2 have recently been linked to the primary cilium of renal tubules in vivo and in cell culture, placing the mechanosensory complex at the luminal surface of collecting ducts in the kidney (Nauli et al. 2003, Yoder et al. 2002, Luo et al. 2003). Figure 1.10 outlines the renal and subcellular locations of polycystin-1 and polycystin-2.

1.2.9.3 Polycystin-1 and polycystin-2 signalling pathways
The polycystin-1 / polycystin-2 receptor-channel complex has been localised to both the ER membrane and the outer plasma membrane, at organelles called primary cilia. The most well characterised functions of the polycystin-1 / polycystin-2 complex are its roles in mechanosensatisation and cellular Ca²⁺ modulation, but the polycystins also have links to other significant processes, such as the mTOR and Wnt pathways.
PC1 and PC2 are expressed throughout the body, in the brain, vasculature, liver and pancreas. Both are expressed in renal tissue, especially during development. PC1 is expressed predominantly in the distal convoluted tubule and collecting ducts, while PC2 is expressed mainly in the distal convoluted tubule and Loop of Henle. Both transmembrane proteins are known to localise to the primary cilium, present on almost all renal tubule cells. PC1 and PC2 also co-localise to the ER membrane.
1.2.9.3.1 Primary cilia and calcium signalling

Primary cilia (Figure 1.11) are single, hair-like structures that protrude from the apical surface of most eukaryotic cells, including renal tubule cells and hepatic bile duct cells (cholangiocytes). Primary cilia consist of 9 microtubule (MT) doublets (9+0 arrangement) while motile cilia generally have an extra central doublet (9+2 arrangement) (Hildebrandt et al. 2005). Dynein arms linking MTs are present only on motile cilia, allowing ATP-dependent conformational changes in MT structure to result in cilia movement (Fliegauf et al. 2007).

Primary cilia are sensory organelles that are highly conserved throughout evolution. Although it appears they can detect a wide variety of chemical and physical stimuli, the specific function they carry out depends on the cell type (Hildebrandt et al. 2005). Renal primary cilia extend into the tubule lumen and sense fluid flow (urine) through the nephron. Fluid flow results in cillum deflection and this is immediately followed by an influx of extracellular Ca\(^{2+}\) mediated by the polycystin proteins (Praetorius et al. 2001, Praetorius et al. 2003, Nauli et al. 2003). The large extracellular region of polycystin-1 may be able to sense fluid sheer stress as the cilia bends and transmit this mechanical information to associated polycystin-2. The Ca\(^{2+}\) channel properties of polycystin-2 would then be modulated to trigger an influx of Ca\(^{2+}\) across the cilium membrane. High levels of cellular Ca\(^{2+}\), in response to adequate polycystin-1 stimulation, are proposed to trigger Ca\(^{2+}\)-induced Ca\(^{2+}\)-release. The heightened levels of intracellular Ca\(^{2+}\) can then produce downstream effects such as growth, differentiation, alter gene expression and polarity (Nauli et al. 2003). Cells isolated from mice lacking functional polycystin-1 showed abnormal Ca\(^{2+}\) influx in response to physiological fluid flow (Nauli et al. 2003).

Interestingly, lowering the levels of Ca\(^{2+}\) in wild-type renal epithelial cells reproduces the altered proliferative response of cyst-derived cells, while restoring Ca\(^{2+}\) to cyst-derived cells can dampen their responses to mitogenic stimuli (Yamaguchi et al. 2004, Yamaguchi et al. 2006). This suggests disruption of the primary cilium, or the amount of polycystin-1 /2 present in the primary cilium could disrupt Ca\(^{2+}\) homeostasis and dysregulate processes involved in cystogenesis such as proliferation.
Figure 1.11 Primary cilia, polycystins and calcium signalling

Main: Primary cilia consist of 9 microtubule doublets that project from 9 triplet microtubules of the basal body complex. Motile cilia have a similar structure but an additional central couplet of microtubules. Additional dynein arms present only on motile cilia have an ATPase activity and allow movement with energy usage. Cilia are assembled through intraflagellar transport (IFT), which involves anterograde and retrograde trafficking of ciliary proteins. Although the cilia membrane may appear an extension of the cell plasma membrane, it is structurally and functionally distinct, filtered by a ‘transition zone’. The distal tips of cilia are bound to microtubule capping structures (the tip complex) and this links the microtubule doublets and the ciliary membrane via structural filaments. Information from Eley et al. 2005. Both PC1 and PC2 have been localised to the ciliary membrane, where they are thought to function as a sensory complex and render the cell responsive to its external environment.

Inset: In the kidney, renal tubule cell primary cilia project into the lumen, and the PC1/PC2 mechanosensory complex is able to act as an antenna, sensing fluid movement past the cell. Ciliary movement is transduced through PC1 to the Ca²⁺ channel, PC2. The resulting activation renders the membrane permeable to extracellular Ca²⁺ and sufficient stimulation will result in Ca²⁺ induced Ca²⁺ release from cellular stores. High levels of cellular Ca²⁺ are thought to control many processes, primarily maintaining an epithelial phenotype (Deane et al. 2007). An absence of fluid flow, or a loss of PC1 or PC2, leads to reduced Ca²⁺ influx. Information from Nauli et al. 2003.
1.2.9.3.2 JAK-STAT pathway

The STAT (signal transducer and activator of transcription) proteins are phospho-tyrosine activated transcription factors latent in the cytoplasm (Caló et al. 2003). Activation is normally transient, tightly regulated and achieved though stimulated members of the Janus Kinase (JAK) family, tyrosine kinase growth factor receptors, non-receptor tyrosine kinases and seven transmembrane pass receptors. STATs participate in normal cellular processes such as differentiation, proliferation, cell survival/apoptosis and angiogenesis (Horvath 2000).

The JAK-STAT signalling pathway has been suggested to mediate polycystin signalling (Bhunia et al. 2002, Low et al. 2006) and at least two STATs are involved – STAT6 and STAT1. Polycystin-1 is able to bind and activate JAK2 but not JAK1 (Low et al. 2006), providing a direct link to activation of the pathway.

Under fluid flow stress, polycystin-1 localised to renal tubule cell primary cilia is subject to C-terminal cleavage (Chauvet et al. 2004, Low et al. 2006). The resulting intracellular fragment has been shown to fulfil a signalling role by translocating to the cell nucleus and binding DNA through association with STAT6 and P100 (Low et al. 2006). Cells lining ADPKD cysts have elevated nuclear STAT6, P100 and C-terminal polycystin-1 fragments (Low et al. 2006). The researchers propose that polycystin-1 is acting as a regulator of STAT6 signalling through spatial control. Under normal conditions, STAT6 is sequestered to the cell membrane via polycystin-1, but in the absence of fluid flow (renal injury) or if reduced levels of polycystin-1 are present, STAT6 is able to constitutively initiate STAT6-dependent transcription.

Bhunia et al. (2002) have shown polycystin-1 to directly activate JAK-STAT signalling though physical interaction with JAK2, but not JAK1 or Tyk2. The activation of JAK2 was found to be dependent on polycystin-2, and resulted in the activation of STAT1 and STAT3. Talbot et al. (2011) have recently reported similar activation of STAT3 via polycystin-1 in manner dependent on the C-terminal cytoplasmic tail. Furthermore, Stat3 was found to be activated in the cysts of an ADPKD mouse model. Data now suggests polycystin-1 can differentially regulate STAT1, 3 and 6 signalling, depending on factors such as apical fluid flow, polycystin-
cleavage and cytokine/growth factor signalling environment of the cell (Talbot et al. 2011).

1.2.9.3.3 Cell cycle control

The cysts seen in ADPKD are typically lined with a single layer of hyperproliferative epithelium (Nadasdy et al. 1995). Links between the polycystin proteins and cell cycle control have emerged recently (Figure 1.12). Li et al. (2005) have shown polycystin-2 can regulate the cell cycle through direct interaction with Id2, a member of the helix-loop-helix (HLH) protein family. Id2 is a transcription factor that promotes cellular growth and therefore requires nuclear localisation to function (Pagliuca et al. 2000). The \textit{PKD2} gene transcribes a repressor of this activity, as polycystin-2 / Id2 complexes are excluded from the nucleus. While Id2 has a low level of expression in normal kidneys, in renal cysts from ADPKD patients, levels of Id2 are raised, with increased amounts of nuclear localisation (Li et al. 2005). The same paper showed polycystin-2 / Id2 interactions require polycystin-1-dependent Serine phosphorylation of polycystin-2, explaining why raised nuclear Id2 is found in both ADPKD1 and ADPKD2.

The CDK inhibitor, p21 is induced by polycystin-1 overexpression and is downregulated in cystic kidneys from ADPKD patients (Bhunia et al. 2002). Polycystin-1 is thought to control expression of p21 though the JAK-STAT signalling pathway in polycystin-2-dependent manner (discussed in 1.2.9.3.2). Interestingly, nuclear Id2 can repress transcription of p21 and promote cell cycle progression in kidney cells (Li et al. 2005). The full extent of polycystin control over cell cycle progression is not yet known, but clearly proliferation is perturbed in ADPKD cystogenesis.
PC1 and PC2 have direct links to cell cycle control through the transcription factors STAT1 and Id2. The transmembrane PC1 is able to directly interact with JAK2 (Bhunia et al. 2002) and activate the kinase to phosphorylate free cytosolic STAT1. The activation of JAK2 is dependent on both PC1 and PC2. Phospho-STAT dimerises in the cytosol and translocates to the nucleus, where it binds specific response elements. One target of activated STAT1 is the p21 gene, WAF-1. p21 is a cyclin dependent kinase inhibitor, and therefore a repressor of cell cycle progression. Under normal conditions, the Id2 transcription factor is bound to PC1-dependent phosphorylated PC2 and sequestered from the nucleus. Under pathologic conditions, with a mutation in PC1 or PC2, Id2 is free to translocate to the nucleus, where it can promote cell proliferation through modulation of several genes. This includes repression of the p21 CDK inhibitor. Information from Bhunia et al. 2002, Li et al. 2005.
1.2.9.3.4 Canonical Wnt signalling

Canonical Wnt signalling (Figure 1.13) functions through altering levels of active and nuclear-localised β-catenin. In doing so, it controls cell proliferation and differentiation during development (Moon et al. 2005). The first clues that PKD and canonical Wnt signalling may have a link came through phenocopy mouse models. Transgenic expression of constitutively active β-catenin or kidney-specific inactivation of APC (a crucial component of the pathway) leads to a renal cystic phenotype (Karner et al. 2009, Qian et al. 2005, Saadi-Kheddouci et al. 2001). A direct connection between polycystin-1, polycystin-2 and Wnt signalling remains contentious. The C-terminus of polycystin-1 may activate β-catenin transcription in human embryonic kidney cells (Kim et al. 1999), but other more recent studies have suggested polycystin-1 has no such role (Le et al. 2004, Low et al. 2006) or is doing the opposite, in acting as an inhibitor of β-catenin-mediated transcription (Lal et al. 2008).

1.2.9.3.5 mTOR signalling

Activation of mTOR results in increased protein translation and cell growth (Gallagher et al. 2011). While the pathway is known to be stimulated by a variety of inputs, feeding through the TSC proteins, several links have emerged between polycystin-1, polycystin-2 and mTOR. Studies have demonstrated that downstream targets of the mTOR pathway are inappropriately activated in ADPKD cysts (Shillingford et al. 2006). Additionally, repression of the mTOR pathway through Rapamycin treatment reduces cystogenesis in rodent models of PKD (Shillingford et al. 2006, Wahl et al. 2006, Tao et al. 2005). A trial by Qian et al. (2008) also highlighted a use for Rapamycin in reducing polycystic liver volume in ADPKD patients. Distefano et al. (2009) have since suggested polycystin-1 inhibits the mTOR pathway in a TSC2 dependant manner, while Shillingford et al. (2006) have previously shown the C-terminal cytoplasmic tail of polycystin-1 to interact with tuberin. It has been suggested that a function of the polycystin-1 tail may be to assemble a repressive complex with tuberin and mTOR. In a disease state where PKD1 is mutated, the tuberin-mTOR complex cannot form correctly, leading to aberrant mTOR activation (Shillingford et al. 2006, Mostov et al. 2006).
**Figure 1.13** The canonical Wnt signalling pathway

**Left panel:** When the Wnt receptor complex is not bound to a Wnt ligand, the intracellular β-catenin turnover complex (consisting of APC, axin and GSK3β) sequesters available β-catenin. Following CK-1 phosphorylation of β-catenin on Ser 45, GSK3β further phosphorylates β-catenin at specific residues Thr 41, Ser 37 and Ser 33. This hyperphosphorylated form of β-catenin is recognised by a ubiquitin ligase and removed for ubiquitination and degradation. Through this continual turnover, levels of β-catenin are kept low in the absence of a Wnt signal. In the nucleus, under low levels of β-catenin, Groucho binds TCF (T-cell factor) elements and inhibits transcription of Wnt target genes. Dkk is able to further inhibit Wnt signalling through binding the LRP portion of the co-receptor complex.

**Right panel:** Following the binding of a Wnt ligand to the Fz/LRP co-receptor complex, Dkk is displaced and the canonical Wnt signalling pathway is activated. Binding of ligand to receptor induces a conformational change in the cytosolic region of Fz, allowing Dsh to be recruited to the membrane and phosphorylated. Activated Dsh can in turn recruit Axin to the cell surface membrane and this leads to the dissociation of the β-catenin turnover complex. With no turnover complex to target β-catenin for degradation, levels of this protein accumulate and translocate to the nucleus. Groucho is displaced by β-catenin from TCF regions and transcription of Wnt target genes is initiated. Information from Eisenmann 2005.
1.2.10 Mouse models of PKD

Mouse models have been generated from spontaneous mutations, random mutagenesis and targeted transgenic approaches. Several models (cpk, bpk, orpk, pcy, and Pkd2\textsuperscript{WS25'}) have been used to test potential therapies (Torres et al. 2007). The ideal mouse model will carry a mutation in an orthologous gene to the human disease gene and reproduce the phenotypic effects faithfully (Torres et al. 2007). Few, if any, of the PKD mice meet this specification. An animal may capture the renal phenotype nicely (the cpk line for example (Preminger et al. 1982)) but the disease-causing gene (Cys1, in this case) is not associated with renal pathology in humans.

Pkd1 and Pkd2 mutant mice have been generated, but the renal phenotype in heterozygous animals is often normal or mild, with late onset cystogenesis (Torres et al. 2007, Guay-Woodford 2003). Homozygous mutations are embryonically lethal. There are exceptions to the mild cystogenesis (Pkd1\textsuperscript{nl} and Pkd2\textsuperscript{WS25'}) but phenotypic variability is a problem in these animals (Torres et al. 2007). While mice with mild phenotypes may not be useful for therapeutic testing, they can capture the processes behind a cyst forming. Boulter et al. (2001) have produced a Pkd1\textsuperscript{del17-21}\textsubscript{geo} mouse with a truncating mutation in the Pkd1 gene, replacing exons 17-21 with a lacZ-neomycin fusion gene (\textsubscript{geo}) downstream of a splice acceptor site and an internal ribosome entry site. The mutant Pkd1 transcript encodes a truncated form of polycystin-1 that only includes the extracellular domains of the protein. Homozygous Pkd1\textsuperscript{del17-21}\textsubscript{geo} mice die in utero at E13.5-E14.5 due to severe developmental defects involving the heart and skeletal tissue (Boulter et al. 2001).

By 9 months, approximately 50% of Pkd1\textsuperscript{del17-21}\textsubscript{geo} mice will have developed renal cysts, with some forming as early as 3 months. These are similar to human ADPKD lesions (cysts lined with hyperplastic or apoptotic cells), and arose throughout the nephron. Liver cysts are occasionally found in heterozygous Pkd1\textsuperscript{del17-21}\textsubscript{geo} mice later in life (Boulter et al. 2001).
1.3 Theories of cystogenesis in TSC and ADPKD

It is unclear why renal tubules and hepatic bile ducts form cysts in TSC and ADPKD. Many theories exist, with plenty of scope for cross-talk between them. Interestingly, Torres et al. (1999) have suggested multiple causes can all lead to a remarkably similar cystic phenotype.

1.3.1 The nature of cysts in TSC and ADPKD

TSC renal cysts can be unilateral or bilateral, diffuse or localised. They are found in the cortical region of the kidney, often in the most superficial areas and then later extend into the medulla. Large cuboidal cells resembling the tubule epithelium line these cysts, often in a monolayer, with an eosinophilic cytoplasm and hyperchromatic nucleus. Cells may pile up and protrude into the centre of the cysts, forming a multicellular projection and eventually, a branch. This 'piling-up' distinguishes a TSC cyst from an ADPKD cyst (Cook et al. 1996). Lesions arise through clonal expansion of a single cell (Kwiatkowski et al. 2002). Some lesions in TSC are thought to be hormone driven (such LAM) but renal cysts do not appear to be influenced in this manner (Cook et al. 1996). Whether cyst incidence increases with age is a contentious issue - conflicting studies have found both positive (cohort of 167, Rakowski et al. 2006) and no association (cohort of 139, Cook et al. 1996).

ADPKD renal cysts have a similar medulla-cortical distribution as TSC cysts and are lined by a proliferating layer of epithelial cells. They show characteristic mislocalisation of proteins such as Na⁺K⁺-ATPase (sodium pump) (Wilson et al. 1991). Cysts develop after gradual tubule dilation (commonly the proximal and distal tubules) following abnormal periods of proliferation, apoptosis and fluid accumulation. ADPKD cysts that started as a tubule diverticulum will eventually separate from parent tubules and become sac-like structures reaching up to 10cm (Boletta et al. 2003). Most ADPKD cysts develop from clonal expansion of single cells (Qian et al. 1996), and are able to secrete a rich cocktail of cytokines and growth factors. These can act in a paracrine, endocrine or autocrine fashion to promote, cell proliferation, vasculistion or matrix remodelling (Ye et al. 1992, Munemura et al. 1994). Figure 1.14 illustrates the similarities between cysts in TSC and ADPKD.
ADPKD hepatic cysts arise from dilation of biliary microhamartomas, which in turn result from an overgrowth of the biliary epithelium of the intralobular ductules (Qian et al. 2003). The liver cyst epithelium retains characteristics of the biliary epithelium and is able to secrete fluid in response to secretin stimulation (Everson et al. 1990). As in the ADPKD kidney, hepatic cyst development is clonal (Nichols et al. 2004) and may be hormonally augmented, with lesions rarely observed before puberty (Everson et al. 2004) and enlarged livers reported in women with ADPKD undergoing oestrogen therapy (Sherstha et al. 1997). However, cyst initiation may not be hormone dependent, as men and women share an equal lifetime risk of ADPKD hepatic cysts (Everson et al. 1993). Liver cyst epithelium shares the ability of renal cysts to secrete a rich but distinct profile of cytokines and growth factors (Nichols et al. 2004). As in the kidney, hepatic cyst incidence increases with age (Masyuk et al. 2006). As in TSC and ADPKD renal lesions, hepatic cysts demonstrate dysregulated mTOR and are Rapamycin sensitive (Spirli et al. 2010).
Figure 1.14 Cystogenesis in TSC and ADPKD

**TSC renal cysts**
- Tubule derived
- Possibly age independent
- Dysregulated mTOR
- Hormone insensitive
- Clonal expansion
- Excess proliferation
- Multicellular projections
- Lesion progression

**ADPKD renal cysts**
- Tubule derived
- Increase with age
- Dysregulated mTOR
- Hormone stimulated
- Clonal expansion
- Excess proliferation
- Single cell lining
- No lesion progression

**ADPKD hepatic cysts**
- Duct derived
- Increase with age
- Dysregulated mTOR
- Hormone stimulated
- Clonal expansion
- Excess proliferation
- Single cell lining
- No lesion progression
1.3.2 Primary cilia theory of cystogenesis

Defects in primary cilia have been implicated in many forms of cystic disease and can have profound consequences for cellular homeostasis (Boletta et al. 2003, Hildebrandt et al. 2005). Table 1.7 lists some of the major cystic kidney diseases and their associated genes. Evidence for a link between dysfunctional primary cilia and renal cystogenesis is provided by the fact that nearly all genes mutated in cystic kidney disease are expressed in the primary cilia, basal body or centrosome proximal to the primary cilium (Watnick et al. 2003). Both the TSC (Hartman et al. 2009) and ADPKD (Yoder et al. 2002) proteins have been localised to the primary cilia. The ciliary theory of cystogenesis is a collection of hypotheses.

As previously discussed, primary cilia are able to bend under fluid flow in renal tubules to trigger a rise in intracellular Ca^{2+}. This is suggested to help maintain an epithelial phenotype and suppress growth (Boletta et al. 2003). In the absence of this signalling input, epithelial cells dedifferentiate and undergo changes that promote the formation and enlargement of cysts, including an elevated level of cAMP (discussed in section 1.3.6) (Deane et al. 2007).

Aside from modulation of cellular Ca^{2+} and cAMP levels, cilia have been implicated in other flow-sensitive signalling pathways (Deane et al. 2007). The C-terminal domain of polycystin-1 is subject to cleavage in a flow dependent manner. The resulting polycystin-1 fragment can translocate to the nucleus in a complex with STAT6 and P100 and activate the AP-1 pathway (Chauvet et al. 2004). Loss of control over this particular aspect of cell signalling, through renal injury or a lack of functional ciliary localised polycystin-1, may give rise to cystic changes.

Furthermore, under fluid flow primary cilia are able to act as a switch between canonical and non-canonical Wnt signalling by increasing levels of the cilium-localised protein Inversin (Simons et al. 2005). During early embryonic development, canonical Wnt signalling is important for metanephric mesenchyme induction and cell proliferation during branching morphogenesis (Perantoni 2003). Later in development, signalling switches to non-canonical Wnt, or planar cell polarity (PCP) pathway (Park et al. 2005, Veeman et al. 2003, Wallingford et al. 2005), which is
required to align mitotic orientations occurring within renal tubules. In this manner, tubules can lengthen without increasing their diameter (Fischer et al. 2006). Defective switching between canonical and non-canonical Wnt signalling may have pathogenic effects in renal tubules. Cyst formation is associated with increased numbers of cells in the tubule circumference (Bisgrove et al. 2006), and this may well be a result of aberrant polarity signalling and increased cell proliferation.

The cilium itself may also have direct role in cell cycle regulation (Pan et al. 2007). During G0 phase, the cilium is assembled and projects from the basal body. Before a cell can re-enter the cell cycle, the primary cilium must first be disassembled and reabsorbed. At this point, the basal body converts back to a centriole and duplicates to form two centrosomes that will eventually form the poles of the mitotic spindle apparatus. Upon completion of mitosis, the centriole returns to a basal body complex and cilia assembly is resumed. Because the primary cilia and cell cycle are so closely linked, researchers have suggested a regulatory role for the cilium itself in this process. The presence of a primary cilium (regardless of the numerous other signalling roles it may be fulfilling) could be enough to block cell cycle progression. Therefore, defects in cilium structure may reduce the control of the primary cilium over this cycle and lead to aberrant proliferation and misaligned centrioles.

Despite the large body of evidence accumulating in favour of a ciliary hypothesis, it is important to note the distinction between passenger and driver causes of cystogenesis. Due to the highly polar nature of the primary cilium, it may be disrupted as a consequence of other, more fundamental changes in cell physiology caused by reduced levels of the TSC or ADPKD proteins. There is no doubt that once perturbed, the cilium can disrupt cell homeostasis and bring about a cystic phenotype, but it remains to be proved that a ciliary defect is the very first event in cystogenesis.
Table 1.7 Cystic kidney disease proteins located to the primary cilium

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cystic Kidney Disease</th>
<th>Gene</th>
<th>Protein</th>
<th>Subcellular location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TSC</td>
<td>TSC1</td>
<td>Hamartin</td>
<td>Basal body, cytosol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TSC2</td>
<td>Tuberin</td>
<td>Cilia, cytosol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADPKD</td>
<td>PKD1</td>
<td>Polycystin-1</td>
<td>Cilia, cell membrane, ER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PKD2</td>
<td>Polycystin-2</td>
<td>Cilia, cell membrane, ER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARPKD</td>
<td>PKHD1</td>
<td>Fibrocystin</td>
<td>Cilia, basal body</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NPHP1 (juvenile)</td>
<td>NPHP1</td>
<td>Nephrocystin 1</td>
<td>Cilia, basal body, centrosome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NPHP2 (infantile)</td>
<td>INVS</td>
<td>Inversin</td>
<td>Cilia, basal body, centrosome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NPHP3 (adolescent)</td>
<td>NPHP3</td>
<td>Nephrocystin 3</td>
<td>Cilia, retinal connecting cilia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NPHP4 (juvenile)</td>
<td>NPHP4</td>
<td>Nephroretinin</td>
<td>Cilia, basal body</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior-Locken</td>
<td>NPHP5</td>
<td>Nephrocystin 5</td>
<td>Cilia, retinal connecting cilia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oral-facial-digital</td>
<td>OFD1</td>
<td>OFD1</td>
<td>Cilia, basal body, centrosome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bardet-Biedl</td>
<td>BBS1-8</td>
<td>BBS1-8</td>
<td>Cilia, basal body</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1.3.3 Activation of mTOR

Dysregulation of the mTOR pathway, as indicated by positive staining of phospho-S6-kinase and phospho-mTOR, is frequently seen in cysts arising from the kidneys of TSC and ADPKD patients (Bissler et al. 2008, Boletta 2009, Shillingford et al. 2006). Additionally, Rapamycin (a potent inhibitor of the mTOR complex) treatment has been shown in a number of cystic mouse models to reduce lesion size significantly, and trials in humans with TSC and ADPKD have yielded similar results (Bissler et al. 2008, Davies et al. 2008, Qian et al. 2008). Figure 1.15 outlines a model for the interaction of mTOR, the TSC proteins and the polycystins. The end results of constitutive mTOR stimulation (cell growth, proliferation and de-differentiation) coincide with many features of a TSC or ADPKD lesion, and can clearly be a strong driver in an early cell to divert towards cystogenesis.

Another feature of the model outlined in Figure 1.15 is that polycystin-1 may be able to sequester tuberin so that it is unavailable as a substrate for inactivating kinases such as Akt and RSK1. In ADPKD, defects in this complex formation may expose tuberin to GF stimulated kinases, in effect hypersensatising the mutant cell to GF signalling, inhibiting tuberin through Akt or ERK-RSK1 phosphorylation and leading to activation of mTOR. Since many ADPKD and TSC cysts have been shown to secrete a cocktail of cytokines and GFs, this may be a significant in cystogenesis (Weimbs 2006).

Interestingly, Tsc1+/− mouse data suggests not all early cysts have loss of control over the mTOR pathway. However, many of the later lesions do, implying mTOR dysregulation certainly has a hand in cyst progression but questioning its absolute role in cyst formation (Wilson et al. 2006). A proportion of cysts were found with second hits in the Tsc1+/− gene, suggesting a two hit hypothesis can account for some of the cystogenesis seen in TSC, with the subsequent mTOR dependent proliferation leading to renal tubule dilation and cystic changes (Wilson et al. 2006). Similarly, mTOR upregulation is not observed in all ADPKD-associated cysts either, but rather in a subset of the cystic epithelia (Hartman et al. 2009).
Figure 1.15 mTOR dysregulation in cystogenesis

**Left panel:** Staining data suggests that mTOR is inactive in both normal human and mouse adult kidney epithelial cells, indicated by a lack of phospho-mTOR or phospho-S6-kinase (S6K). Additionally, Rapamycin, an mTOR inhibitor, has no effect in normal kidney. Although the TSC proteins are the major negative regulators of mTOR, this repression may be mediated by PC1. Interaction data has suggested a function of PC1 cytoplasmic tail may be to assemble tuberin and mTOR into a complex at the cell membrane. Because tuberin-mediated mTOR repression is known to occur through its GAP action on Rheb, this is also proposed to be a part of this complex. PC1 is facilitating mTOR repression in this model, rough bringing the various components into close proximity. **Right panel:** Following mutation of tuberin, hamartin or the polycystin proteins, the TSC-Rheb-mTOR complex does not form, leading to mTOR activation. Via downstream targets 4E-BP1 and S6K, mTOR is able to constitutively stimulate cell growth, proliferation and de-differentiation, all atures seen in the cysts associated with TSC and ADPKD. Adapted from Mostov 2006.
1.3.4 Polarity defects in cystogenesis

The non-canonical Wnt (PCP) pathway is well conserved in evolution and examples in vertebrates include coordination of inner ear hair cells, organisation of fur growth and perhaps most importantly, during development, in convergent extension. It is through convergent extension that tissues are lengthened and narrowed during development, and it is errors in this process that can lead to neural tube closure defects (Bacallao et al. 2009). PCP is a common feature of many epithelia and is perpendicular to the apical/basal (A/B) polarity axis.

One of the first indications of a link between cystic kidney disease and PCP was that one of the genes mutated in NPHP, *inversin* (see Table 1.7), acts as a switch between canonical and non-canonical (PCP) Wnt signalling (Simons et al. 2005). More recent studies have shown how PCP signalling is required for development of normal kidneys and suggest how defective PCP can lead to cystic changes in renal tubules (Bacallao et al. 2009). Fischer et al. (2006) used cell lineage tracing and precise measurements to show that when epithelial cells in the straight tubular segments of the outer medulla divide, 95% of divisions occur with 34° of the axis of the tubule. In the emerging model of PCP in kidney tubulogenesis, orientated cell division is thought to be essential for producing the precisely structured nephron (Figure 1.16). Examination of several cystic kidney mouse models by the authors lead to the further discovery that orientated cell division was disrupted in these animals, in changes that predate cyst formation.

Links between the ADPKD proteins and PCP have emerged, as Lal et al. (2008) have demonstrated that the C-terminal tail of polycystin-1 can associate with β-catenin and inhibit canonical Wnt signalling (by inhibiting TCF-dependent gene transcription). In this manner, functional polycystin-1 is acting as a switch to ‘turn on’ PCP and in human *PKD1* cysts, strong evidence suggests canonical signalling pathway is aberrantly activated (Lal et al. 2008). While β-catenin association may not be directly dependent on the presence of polycystin-2, correct localisation of polycystin-1 to the ciliary membrane for cleavage in response to fluid flow is, providing a role for both polycystins in this process.
Work in the MDCK renal epithelial cell line has shown overexpression of Crumbs3 (CRB3) (part of a complex that includes Pals1 and PATJ) induces A/B polarity defects (Roh et al. 2003, Lemmers et al. 2004). PATJ, a key scaffold member of the CRB3 complex was able to directly interact with the C-terminus of TSC2 in a two-hybrid yeast study, verified through co-localisation and co-immunoprecipitation assays (Massey-Harroche et al. 2007). Interestingly, dPatj (the drosophila analogue of PATJ) has been shown to bind the cytoplasmic tail of Fz1 (the drosophila analogue of Fz) and inhibit its function as a canonical Wnt receptor (Djiane et al. 2005). In this manner, dPatj is acting as a switch between A/B and PCP polarity, with tuberin placed at its side. It is therefore possible that animal models and humans deficient in hamartin or tuberin may experience defects in polarity.

The ciliary connection to PCP and cystogenesis is a contentious one. The ciliary protein Inversin acts as a molecular switch between canonical and PCP signalling by targeting dishevelled (Dsh) for destruction (Simons et al. 2005). Additionally, the PCP proteins Fat4 and Vangl2 (Saburi et al. 2008, Ross et al. 2005) localise to the primary cilium and this has lead to the suggestion that the primary cilium is the mediator of PCP in renal tubules and other epithelial cells (Bacallo et al. 2009). Defective cilia, therefore, would lead to defective PCP and subsequent cystogenesis. However, given the highly polar and apical nature of the primary cilium, it may be possible that defects in its length or structure are secondary consequences of perturbed polarity. Consistent with this hypothesis, loss of the PCP effector genes fuzzy and inturned, leads to disruption of ciliogenesis (Park et al. 2006).

Regardless of its origins, evidence suggests that defective PCP may not be enough to trigger cystogenesis alone. In zebrafish, most of the defects associated with a loss of PCP signalling can be ameliorated through blocking cell proliferation (Ciruna et al. 2006). It now appears defective cilia / PCP does not lead to formation of cysts unless new proliferation is induced (Bacallao et al. 2009, Patel et al. 2008).
The lengthening of developing renal tubules is associated with the mitotic orientation of cells along the tubule axis and demonstrates intrinsic planar cell polarity. This orientated cell division is thought to ensure a constant tubule diameter is maintained during tubular lengthening, thereby preventing cyst formation (Germino 2005).
1.3.5 Ca\(^{2+}\) homeostasis

In normal cells, epidermal growth factor (EGF) is mitogenic but cAMP is not. This is because normal Ca\(^{2+}\) influx can inhibit B-raf activation (via PI3K and Akt) (Grantham 2003). In renal cells with defective primary cilia, there may be an inability to respond to flow-induced Ca\(^{2+}\) influx. This lack of Ca\(^{2+}\) entry could change cAMP from an anti-mitogenic to a pro-mitogenic compound and the subsequent activation of MEK and ERK would lead to strong cell proliferation. cAMP-mediated Raf-1 repression is also lost under low cell Ca\(^{2+}\) levels, leading to co-ordinated mitogenic stimulation (Grantham 2003). Similar conditions may arise under renal injury, when fluid flow across the epithelium is disrupted. Cyst epithelia may contain many times more than the normal amount of vasopressin receptors, leading to a rise in the level of cyst cell cAMP through inappropriate activation of Adenylate cyclase (Torres \textit{et al.} 2007). Figure 1.17 illustrates the roles of Ca\(^{2+}\) and cAMP in renal cystogenesis.

Through mitogenic stimulation, Ca\(^{2+}\) is an important factor to be considered in cystogenesis. It may also have role to play in cyst progression. As a cyst develops and occludes tubule fluid flow, mechanical stimulation of polycystin-1/2 may drop and promote further cyst expansion. Similarly, cyst formation is often accompanied by increased secretion of cytokines and growth factors (Munemura \textit{et al.} 1994), and these may feed back to a growing cyst with defective Ca\(^{2+}\) levels and stimulate proliferation via EGFR and Vasopressin receptors.

Further links may exist between cystogenesis and Ca\(^{2+}\) homeostasis. Tuberin contains a calmodulin-binding domain (Noonan \textit{et al.} 2002), rendering the TSC complex sensitive to Ca\(^{2+}\) levels. Mutations in this calmodulin-binding region, and a subsequent inability to respond to differential Ca\(^{2+}\) levels, have been linked to TSC disease pathology (Noonan \textit{et al.} 2002). Additionally, raised cAMP levels have been linked to elevated mTOR signalling, another key feature of cystogenesis (Blancquaert \textit{et al.} 2010).
Left panel: In response to mechanical stimulation, the PC1/PC2 complex mediates Ca\(^{2+}\) influx and this inhibits B-raf activation via PI3K and Akt. This in turn, causes EGF signalling to be mitogenic and cAMP to be anti-proliferative. A functional TSC complex acts further downstream to reduce mTOR activity, providing additional breaks on cell proliferation. Right panel: Cells lacking functional polycystins or primary cilia do not show the normal Ca\(^{2+}\) influx in response to fluid flow. The result is a proliferative response to cAMP (which may be elevated due to increased expression of vasopressin receptors on the cell surface). EGFR activation (due to cytokine stimulation) is no longer repressed and leads to Ras/ERK signalling augmented with B-raf activity. This proliferation stimulation can be reversed with Ca\(^{2+}\) ionophores or channel activators. The TSC complex downstream is repressed by ERK signalling, leading to mTOR activation and cell proliferation. Faulty TSC genes lead to the same result.

1.3.6 Apoptotic defects in cystogenesis

1.3.6.1 Apoptosis overview

Apoptosis (programmed cell death) is vital in normal embryonic development and morphogenesis (Woo 1995) but may be perturbed in disease – either with too much (neurodegenerative disorders) or too little (neoplasia) taking place. During the process, an apoptotic cell shrinks and becomes denser as its chromatin becomes condensed and packed against the nuclear membrane. The whole cell becomes rounded and retracts from its surroundings (Majno et al. 1995). In the nucleus DNA is fragmented, and a period of membrane blebbing occurs, resulting in the ‘pinching off’ of many of these blebs as small vesicles termed apoptotic bodies (Taylor et al. 2008). Apoptosis is brought about in a variety of ways, but can be separated into two broad pathways – intrinsic (mitochondrial stimulated) and extrinsic (binding of death receptors), which both lead to activation of caspases (Fulda et al. 2006). The intrinsic pathway is activated in response to cell stress, such as injury, DNA damage, elevated Ca²⁺ or hypoxia, or when there is a lack of external survival signals stimulating the cell. Extrinsic apoptosis is reserved for death receptor signalling in response to FasL, TNF or TRAIL stimulation of cell surface receptors. Pro-survival signals may also feed into the pathway, in the form of cytokine and GF signalling (Figure 1.18). Caspases (Cysteine proteases that cleave aspartic residues) are the mediators of controlled cell death, and are typically expressed as latent pro-enzymes which are activated in response to pro-apoptotic stimuli (Creagh et al. 2003). The enzyme family is divided into two - initiators (caspase-8, -9, -10) and effectors (caspase-3, -6, -7). Initiator caspases are often activated through auto-proteolysis and will propagate death signals by direct proteolytic activation of downstream effector caspases. It is these effectors that will dismantle cellular structures, disrupt cell metabolism, inactivate cell death inhibitory proteins and activate additional destructive enzymes.

1.3.6.2 Mouse models with aberrant apoptosis display a cystic phenotype

Evidence for apoptotic defects in cystic disease has come from several sources, including phenocopy data. Mice with a knockout of the AP-2β gene die after 2 days due to polycystic kidney disease. Researchers found downregulation of bcl2 coordinated with apoptosis in the collecting ducts and distal tubular epithelia. Other organs appeared normal but the kidneys were smaller than wild type littermates and
contained numerous small cysts. Proximal tubuli were unaffected. Cell line work by the authors has shown an in vitro ability of AP-2 to suppress c-myc induced apoptosis, suggesting AP-2β plays a role in renal epithelium cell survival (Moser et al. 1997).

The transcription factor p53 is able to prevent tumourigenesis through its capacity to regulate the cell cycle, apoptosis and DNA repair genes (Vousden et al. 2000). By binding DNA directly, at specific consensus sequences, p53 can repress transcription of proliferative genes (PCNA) and stimulate pro-apoptotic genes (Bax) (Saifudeen et al. 2002). Interestingly, a p53^−/− rat model was found to acquire renal cysts shortly after birth (5 days old), along with enlarged renal tubules and aberrant nephron structure. Cyst epithelia frequently stained positive for PCNA, and the cysts themselves appear indistinguishable from those in ADPKD or TSC.

Overexpression of c-myc specifically in renal tissue was found to precipitate a polycystic kidney phenotype by Trudel et al. (1997). C-myc has previously been shown to stimulate cell growth and proliferation, while elevated expression is known to lead to apoptosis and cell cycle arrest (Schmidt 1999). Mice overexpressing c-myc developed cysts at E16.5 and progressed to ESRD by 3-6 months. Cyst number and size was found to increase with age, as in ADPKD. Cysts had a proliferation index ten times that of non-transgenic controls, while the apoptotic index was ten to one hundred times elevated; leading the authors to suggest the cystogenesis seen was a result of imbalanced proliferation and apoptosis.

Veis et al. (1993) have reported Bcl2 deficient mice (Bcl2^−/−) complete embryonic development but are growth retarded and have polycystic kidneys. Renal failure in these mice was found to result from severe polycystic kidney disease arising from dilated distal and proximal tubules. No linear relationship was found between age and cyst size, although evidence of lesion progression was seen. Earliest lesions appeared around 10 days, with hyperproliferation and 'piling-up' around some of the cysts, as seen in TSC. An earlier study by Kamada et al. (1995) into Bcl2^−/− mice found similar results to Veis et al., but also described an additional phenotype of poor epithelial cell alignment in the small intestine (a possible polarity defect).
authors suggest apoptosis is a crucial part of a developing kidney, and perturbing this process (through Bcl2 removal) will lead to a devastating renal phenotype.

1.3.6.3 Apoptosis in ADPKD and TSC

Markers of proliferation and apoptosis share a similar distribution in ADPKD cysts, and there appears to be a positive correlation between the degree of proliferation and amount of apoptosis (Lanoix et al. 1996). As highly proliferative cells are known to stimulate apoptosis (Vermeulen et al. 2003), this is perhaps not a surprising observation. A tilt in this balance can also produce a renal cystic phenotype – either with apoptosis reduced and proliferation proceeding unchecked or with apoptosis and proliferation present in excess amounts (see section 1.3.5.2) (Figure 1.19).

A theory as to how too much apoptosis might lead to cystogenesis was put forward by Lin et al. (1999). Madin Darby canine kidney (MDCK) cells in a collagen-type 1 matrix require apoptosis for cyst formation through a process of cavitation. Cystogenesis in this system can be blocked by overexpression of Bcl2, a pro-survival gene. The idea that excess apoptosis may contribute to cystogenesis in TSC and ADPKD is borne out by observations of a very low incidence of renal cell carcinoma despite high levels of cell proliferation (Torres 1999). However, cystogenesis through cavitation is not supported by pathological studies of TSC and ADPKD cysts. These are known to form from existing tubules and eventually bud off. Cavitation would require a mass of cells undergoing central apoptosis to produce a cyst.

Ali et al. (2000) used cpk mice (ADPKD) to confirm high levels of apoptosis in the cystic kidneys from these mice. The apoptosis was localised solely to the interstitium, with no evidence of cell death in the actual cyst epithelium. This lead the authors to suggest accumulation of interstitial mononuclear cells attracted to the dying cells, and the resulting induction of interstitial scarring may contribute to cystic progression through loss of functional renal mesenchyme. Similarly, Winyard et al. (1996) found elevated apoptosis in the interstitium around undilated tubules in polycystic kidneys, and suggested that dysregulation of cell survival leads to spontaneous involution of renal tubules and contributes to incomplete tissue maturation. Nishio et al. (2005) have suggested why apoptosis can promote cyst
formation. Using a Pkd1 mouse model, early cyst epithelia were found to be composed of both Pkd1<sup>−/−</sup> and Pkd1<sup>+/+</sup> renal tubule cells. With time, the Pkd1<sup>−/−</sup> cells replaced Pkd1<sup>+/+</sup> cyst epithelial cells lost to JNK-mediated apoptosis. Late-stage cysts from this model were lined with Pkd1<sup>−/−</sup> and had downregulated p53. In this instance, apoptosis is selectively killing off non-mutant cells and leading to cyst progression.

Conversely, increased apoptosis in tubule cells may decrease cyst formation (Ostrom et al. 2000). Pax2-deficient mice (with increased apoptosis) were bred onto cpk mouse lines (with a renal cystic phenotype). The resultant mice had elevated renal apoptosis and less cystic disease than controls. Battini et al. (2006) produced a knockdown of polycystin-1 expression in MDCK cells to stop tubulogenesis and induce formation of cysts under hepatocyte growth factor stimulation. These polycystin-1 deficient cells were significantly less susceptible to anoikis (apoptotic cell death through loss of contact with the extracellular matrix). These effects were seen under polycystin-1 haploinsufficiency.

Hamartin may have a role in negatively regulating apoptosis. Inoue et al. (2009) have found hamartin can be phosphorylated (at T417) and bind to Hsp70 (heat shock protein). The hamartin-Hsp70 complex was found to localise to the outer membrane of mitochondria, where it was able to inhibit cell death via intrinsic apoptosis. This process may be tuberin-independent, as hamartin and Hsp70 localised in the absence of TSC2.

Shillingford et al. (2006) have treated polycystic mouse models with Rapamycin and found startling cyst regression and an overall reduction in kidney size. This result was attributed to induction of apoptosis specifically in the cyst lining epithelial cells (Shillingford et al. 2006).
Apoptosis can be modulated in a variety of manners (green areas), including death receptor ligand signalling (such as TNF, FasL or TRAIL), DNA damage (via ATM), excessive mitogenic stimulation (via cdc2) and fluctuations in intracellular calcium levels (due to ER stress). Extrinsic cell death results from triggering cell surface death receptors, leading to transmembrane signalling and activation of initiator caspases. Intrinsic apoptosis is activated in response to cell injury, or stresses (high calcium levels, DNA damage, hypoxia) or lack of survival signals. It is mitochondrial dependent and is a balance between pro-survival (Bcl2) and pro-apoptotic (Bim) factors. Ultimately, a tip in this balance towards cell death will result in release of mitochondrial Cytochrome c and activation of caspase-9 (an initiator caspase). Regardless of the route, once initiator caspases (-8,-9,-10) are activated, the death signal is propagated through proteolytic activation of downstream effector caspases (-3,-6,-7). These will then dismantle cellular structures, disrupt cell metabolism and activate additional destructive enzymes (CAD) to bring about the controlled death of a cell.

Panel A: While apoptosis is a normal part of development, excessive cell death in interstitial cells surrounding tubules is a feature of both early and late cystic kidneys. This is suspected to contribute to cyst progression by destruction of renal tissue (Winyard et al. 1996). TSC and ADPKD cysts are hostile environments that promote cell death through excess proliferation, hypoxia and nutrient deprivation. A high turnover of cyst cells under these conditions may promote the incomplete tissue maturation seen in cyst epithelial cells.

Panel B: Ali et al. (2000) found a cpk mouse model of ADPKD had high levels of renal apoptosis but very little of this was localised to cyst epithelium. The kidney interstitium was severely apoptotic in these mice, and accumulation of mononuclear cells (attracted to the dying cells) could cause interstitial scarring and contribute to cystic progression.

Panel C: One of the key features of TSC and ADPKD renal cysts is the hyperproliferative nature of the cells lining the lesion and the excessive amounts of apoptosis taking place. These two processes are thought to be intrinsically linked processes. The ability of cyst cells to retain a link between these two processes may explain the low rate of oncogenesis seen in TSC and ADPKD and with such a high turnover, the immature phenotype of cystic cells.

Panel D: Nishi et al. (2005) found a line of chimeric ADPKD mice to have cysts composed of both PC1 positive (Pkd1+/+) and PC1 negative (Pkd1+++) renal tubules epithelial cells. Normal cells are recruited to the cyst in an effort to maintain tubule diameter. However, as the cysts developed from early to late-stage lesions, Pkd1++ cells were found to replace Pkd1+/+ cells lost by JNK-mediated apoptosis in intermediate stages. Elevated apoptosis in this setting would contribute to cyst development and select for abnormal cells.

Panel E: Cavitation is seen in MDCK cells during cystogenesis. Excessive apoptosis leads to a central vacuolation forming inside a polarised epithelial lining. The process is known to be inhibited by Bcl2 but it is unlikely this occurs in TSC or ADPKD kidneys. This is because histological evidence has clearly demonstrated cysts form from dilations of renal tubules that slowly separate from the parent tubule to become a separate sac-like structure.
1.4 Aims

The aims of the project were:

- to investigate the renal and hepatic phenotype of $Tsc1^{+/+}$, $Tsc2^{+/+}$ and $Pkd1^{+/+}$ mice.
- to examine the structure of primary cilia in pre-cystic renal tubules and hepatic bile ducts in $Tsc1^{+/+}$ and $Tsc2^{+/+}$ mice.
- to measure PCP in our $Tsc1^{+/+}$, $Tsc2^{+/+}$ and $Pkd1^{+/+}$ mouse livers and kidneys to assess the role of cell polarity in the pathogenesis of TSC.
- to characterise the role of mTOR activation in early cystogenesis and lesion progression in $Tsc1^{+/+}$ and $Tsc2^{+/+}$ mice.
- to further investigate the possibility of an mTOR-independent route of cyst initiation, involving defects in renal tubule apoptosis.
CHAPTER TWO

Materials and methods

2.1 Suppliers

The suppliers of products used in this study are listed below;

Abcam (Cambridgeshire, UK)
ABGene (Surrey, UK)
Anachem (Bedfordshire, UK)
Applied Biosystems (Cheshire, UK)
Bibby Sterling (Staffordshire, UK)
BioGenex (San Ramen, CA, USA)
Bioquote (Yorkshire, UK)
Bio-Rad Laboratories Ltd (Hertfordshire, UK)
Bright Instrument Co Ltd (Cambridgeshire, UK)
Carl Zeiss MicroImaging GmbH (Jena, Germany)
Cell Signalling Technologies (Danvers, MA, USA)
DAKO (Cambridgeshire, UK)
EMScope (Kent, UK)
Eurofins MWG Operon (Ebersberg, Germany)
Eurogentec (Hampshire, UK)
Fresenius Kabi AG (Homburg, Germany)
GE Healthcare (Buckinghamshire, UK)
InterFocus Ltd (Cambridgeshire, UK)
Invitrogen Life Technologies (Paisley, UK)
JEOL (Tokyo, Japan)
Labtech International Ltd (East Sussex, UK)
Leica Microsystems (Heidelberg, Germany)
Millipore (Hertfordshire, UK)
New England Biolabs (Hertfordshire, UK)
Olympus Optical (London, UK)
Qiagen (West Sussex, UK)
Raymond A Lamb (East Sussex, UK)
Roche Diagnostics (West Sussex, UK)
2.2 Materials

2.2.1 Chemicals
General chemicals were supplied by Sigma-Aldrich or Thermo Fisher Scientific unless stated otherwise.

2.2.2 Histology
Plastic processing cassettes, accu-edge low profile microtome blades, paraffin wax and cork discs were all supplied by Raymond A Lamb Ltd. VWR International Ltd provided Superfrost slides, 22x50mm cover slips, xylene, optimum cutting temperature (OCT) embedding compound, dibutyl phthalate and xylene (DPX) mountant, formaldehyde, ethanol, haematoxylin and eosin (H&E) stain, isopentane and hydrogen peroxide. Poly-L-lysine and mineral oil were purchased from Sigma-Aldrich.

2.2.3 Laser capture microdissection
PALM slides with a 1.0 PEN (polyethylene naphthalate) membrane were supplied by Carl Zeiss Microscopy and mounted tissue was stained with toluidine blue dye from Sigma-Aldrich.

2.2.4 DNA extraction and purification kits
Proteinase K, QIAamp DNA mini kits and QIAamp DNA microkits were supplied by Qiagen. Isopropanol was obtained from VWR International Ltd.
2.2.5 Oligonucleotide primers and dNTPs
Deoxynucleotidetriphosphates (dATP, dTTP, dCTP and dGTP) were obtained from GE Healthcare. High purity salt free oligonucleotide primers were purchased from either Eurofins MWG Operon or Eurogentec. Primer stock solutions were made by dilution to 100pM in sterile water, produced by Fresenius Kabi AG.

2.2.6 PCR
Applied Biosystems provided AmpliTaq Gold DNA polymerase and 10x PCR buffer.

2.2.7 PCR Purification
New England Biolabs supplied restriction enzyme Exonuclease I and GE Healthcare provided the Shrimp Alkaline Phosphatase.

2.2.8 Electrophoresis
Agarose powder was obtained from Roche Biochemicals.

2.2.9 DNA size markers
1Kb DNA ladder was purchased from Invitrogen Life Technologies.

2.2.10 Sequencing and DNA clean up
POP6 polymer, BigDye® Terminator v3.1 and v1.1 Cycle sequencing kits were obtained from Applied Biosystems. Montage SEQ96 sequencing reaction clean-up kits were purchased from Millipore.

2.2.11 Antibodies
Cell Signalling Technologies supplied the anti-phospho-histone H3 (Ser10) (#9701), the anti-phospho-Stat3 (Tyr705) (#9131), the anti-phospho-p65 (Ser576) (#3037), the anti-phospho-Akt (Ser473) (#4060) the anti-phospho-Met (Tyr1234/1235) (#3077), the anti-cleaved Caspase-3 (Asp175) (#9661) and the anti-phospho-S6 ribosomal protein (Ser240/244) (#2211) antibodies. Anti-Cytokeratin 19 (N-13) (sc-33111-R) antibody was purchased from Santa Cruz Biotechnology Inc, along with anti-phospho-Jak2 (Tyr1007/1008) (sc-16566-R). Anti-Bcl2 antibody (ab7973) was purchased from Abcam. BioGenex supplied an anti-p53 antibody. Fluorescein conjugated chicken anti-goat IgG and rhodamine conjugated goat anti-rabbit IgG were obtained from Millipore.
2.2.12 Immunohistochemistry
Vector Laboratories supplied the rabbit Vectastain Elite ABC horseradish peroxidase kit and the 3, 3'-diaminobenzidine (DAB) peroxidase substrate kit. Cytomation wax pens were supplied by DAKO.

2.2.13 Immunofluorescence
Sigma-Aldrich provided the Triton X-100. Goat serum was purchased from Vector Laboratories and Invitrogen Life Technologies supplied the ProLong® Gold anti-fade reagent with DAPI.

2.2.14 Scanning electron microscopy
Phosphate buffered saline for use during perfusion fixation was supplied by Sigma-Aldrich. Hexamethyldisilazane (HMDS), carbon paint, aluminium stubs, 70% vacuum distilled glutaraldehyde and 16% methanol-free formaldehyde were all provided by TAAB Laboratory and Microscopy.

2.3 Equipment
2.3.1 Plastics
Sterile pipette tips (all sizes) provided by Starlabs. Plastic eppendorf tubes (0.6ml, 1.5ml and 2.0ml) purchased from Bioquote. Anachem provided 96-well plastic plates, while ABGene produced the adhesive PCR film. Bibby Sterling supplied the sterile universal tubes.

2.3.2 Histology
InterFocus Ltd provided tweezers and scissors used in mouse dissection. Fixed tissue processing was facilitated by a Thermo Shandon Citadel 2000 tissue processor and embedded with a Raymond A Lamb Ltd wax embedder. A Leica RM2235 microtome was used to cut paraffin sections and slides were stained with H&E on a Thermo Shandon Varistain Gemini machine. Frozen tissue was cut on a cryostat, and a sledge microtome with freezing stage (Bright Instrument Co Ltd) was used to cut un-embedded fixed tissue. An Olympus BX51 BF light microscope was used to analyse H&E and immunohistochemistry samples. Slides for paraffin embedded tissue were obtained from Superfrost and for frozen tissue destined for laser capture microdissection, special PALM slides with 1.0 PEN membrane were
purchased from Carl Zeiss MicroImaging GmbH. Both types of slide were pre-treated with UV light for 30 minutes and then with Poly-L-Lysine solution for 5 minutes. Drying took place overnight in a 40°C oven.

2.3.3 Immunohistochemistry and immunofluorescence
Plastic slide racks and cardboard slide holders were supplied by Raymond A Lamb Ltd. An Olympus BX51 BF microscope fitted with a mercury lamp was used to analyse the immunofluorescent samples.

2.3.4 DNA quantifications and thermocycling
A NanoDrop 8-Sample Spectrophotometer supplied by Labtech International was used to measure DNA concentration. Thermocycling was carried out in a DNA thermal cycler 480 from Applied Biosystems. Ninety-six well plates were thermocycled on a PTC-225 Peltier thermal cycler from GRI.

2.3.5 Electrophoresis
Invitrogen Life Technologies provided the Horizon 11.14 gel tanks used for agarose gel electrophoresis. Power packs were obtained from Bio-Rad Laboratories Ltd.

2.3.6 Scanning electron microscopy
Dehydrated samples mounted on aluminium stubs with carbon paint were sputter coated with gold using an EMScope vacuum coater. Samples were then viewed in a JEOL 840A scanning electron microscope.

2.3.7 Laser capture microdissection
Samples were viewed and dissected on a PALM Microlaser system and visualised using the associated PALM Robo software.

2.3.8 Photography
Agarose gels were photographed using a Gel Doc 2000 ultraviolet Transluminator from Bio-Rad Laboratories Ltd and printed via a Mitsubishi P91 video processor stocked with high-density thermal paper. A Carl Zeiss Axiocam digital camera was used to capture micrographs.
2.3.9 Software
AxioVision software from Carl Zeiss Vision was used for fluorescent image analysis. Soft Imaging System GmbH provided the AnalySIS software used to measure cilia in scanning electron micrographs. Minitab 15, SPSS 16 and Microsoft Excel were used to facilitate statistical analysis and graph construction. Sequencer 4.6 was used to analyse sequencing data.

2.4 Solutions
- 1xTAE (0.4M Tris-acetate, 10mM EDTA, pH 8.0)
- 1xTBS (0.15M NaCl, 0.005M Tris, pH 7.6)
- Tail Buffer (50mM Tris, 100mM EDTA, 100mM NaCl, 1% SDS, pH 8.0)
- 1xTBS/0.3% Triton X-100 (to produce 1 litre solution: 100ml 10xTBS, 900ml dH2O, 3ml Triton X-100)
- 1xTBS/4% BSA (to produce 50ml solution: 2g BSA in 5ml 10xTBS, 45ml dH2O)
- 10mM sodium citrate buffer (to produce 1 litre solution: 2.94g sodium citrate trisodium salt dehydrate, 1L dH2O, pH 6.0)
- 10% formal saline (to produce 1 litre solution: 100ml 38% w/w formaldehyde, 900ml dH2O, 9g NaCl)
- 0.3% H2O2 solution (for 300ml: 300ml dH2O, 3ml 30% w/v H2O2)
- Phosphate buffered 4% formaldehyde/0.2% glutaraldehyde (PBFG)
  - Buffer solution of 3.35% sucrose and 0.167M Na2HPO4 (pH 7.4).
  - Add 40% formaldehyde (produced from 16% methanol-free formaldehyde stock) in a 40:60 ratio with the buffer solution to produce a 4% formaldehyde in 100M buffer + 2% sucrose solution.
  - Filter the cloudy solution through fine filter paper.
  - Glutaraldehyde (70% vacuum distilled) is added to 0.2% (2.857ml/L) to produce PBFG, which can be transferred into smaller containers and stored at -30°C.

2.5 Methods
2.5.1 Animal husbandry
All procedures with animals were carried out in accordance with Home Office guidelines. Mice used in this study were kept in filter top cages and supplied with
filtered food and water. These cages were maintained on a 12 hour light, 12 hour dark cycle (7:30 to 19:30 each day) and kept at a constant 22°C temperature. Tsc1+/ mice on a Balb/c background (Wilson et al. 2005) were crossed with Tsc2+/ mice on a Balb/c background (Onda et al. 1999) and Pkd1+/ mice on a 129/Sv background (Boulter et al. 2001) to produce Tsc1+/ Tsc2+/ Pkd1+/ and Tsc2+/ Pkd1+/ mice, as well as wild-type littermates. Identification of mice was facilitated through microchip implantation and tail tip samples were removed for genotyping under a local anaesthetic. Mice were killed by cervical dislocation.

2.5.2 Necropsy analysis

Brain, lungs, heart, kidneys, spleen, uterus (in females) and liver underwent macroscopic analysis upon dissection. Once removed from the body, organs were longitudinally bisected with a scalpel blade, with half fixed and processed to paraffin wax for sectioning and the other half being snap frozen. Bisected kidneys and liver tissue removed for SEM analysis were fixed overnight in PBFG and transferred to 1xTBS for longer storage. Large hepatic cysts from 20 month old mice were removed, fixed overnight in PBFG and set aside for SEM processing.

2.5.3 Histology

2.5.3.1 Tissue fixation, embedding and sectioning

Formaldehyde based solutions are able to penetrate deep into tissue due to its small molecular size. Once immersed, CH₂ cross-links form between protein amino groups in the tissue, thus preserving tissue morphology and integrity. Formaldehyde is also an effective disinfectant, ensuring no fungal or bacterial contamination of the tissue at this early stage in processing.

Dissected tissue was transferred to a universal tube containing 10% formal saline solution and left on the bench top at room temperature overnight. The sample was then drained and moved to a solution of 1xTBS for long term storage of fixed tissue at 6°C. Fixed tissue was placed on to the processor in solutions of 70%, 90% and 100% ethanol for an hour each. This was followed by two sets of 2 hour immersions in 100% ethanol solution and 1 hour in xylene. Finally, the tissue was transferred to a fresh solution of xylene for 1.5 hours, a step which was repeated, and then moved to
paraffin wax for 3 hours, twice. During the final embedding stage, tissues were placed into paraffin cut side down and at stored at room temperature.

Paraffin embedded livers and kidneys were sectioned at 4μm, placed in a 60°C water bath and floated onto poly-L-lysine treated Superfrost slides. Slides were moved to a 45°C oven for drying overnight and stored at room temperature the following morning.

2.5.3.2 Snap freezing and PALM slide sectioning

Following dissection, tissue was placed cut side down onto cork disks and coated with OCT embedding medium. The sample was transferred to a 1-litre glass beaker containing liquid nitrogen cooled isopentane and left until the OCT became opaque and the tissue was deemed frozen. The frozen tissue was removed using forceps and stored in cryotubes at -80°C. A medium was used to snap freeze the samples as direct freezing with liquid nitrogen is less efficient in terms of heat transfer and can lead to ice crystal formation.

Frozen kidney samples were sectioned at 10μm on a freezing stage cryostat (set to -20°C) and transferred onto PALM slides. This thicker sectioning increased tissue integrity during slide mounting and allowed more tissue depth to obtain genetic material from during microdissection. Once cut, these slides were dried at room temperature and stored long term at -20°C.

2.5.3.3 Perfusion fixation

In order to maintain the fine morphological detail needed during SEM analysis of primary cilia in hepatic bile ducts, a mixture of formaldehyde and glutaraldehyde (PBFG) was used to quickly and efficiently cross-link mouse livers following cervical dislocation. Due to the small molecular size of formaldehyde, quick tissue infiltration was possible. This initial cross-linking was then complimented by the slower penetrating but more stabilising glutaraldehyde. Through the action of PBFG, hepatic bile ducts and the associated primary cilia were fixed in their physiological positions and able to withstand the chemically harsh processing needed for SEM analysis.
Following animal sacrifice, the rib cage was opened up and clamped to expose the heart and lungs. Dissection scissors were used to cut the right oracle and provide a drainage point for blood, saline and fixative pumped around the body during the procedure. A second incision of around 2-3mm was made on the left ventricle, providing an entry point for a blunted syringe needle. This was clamped in place to ensure a water-tight seal. A syringe with 50ml PBS was attached to the needle and gentle pressure was applied to flush the mouse of blood. A second syringe with 50ml PBFG was then pumped through the bloodstream and correct fixation was indicated by blanching of liver and muscle contractions of the deceased mouse. The liver was then removed and placed into a universal tube containing more PBFG. Following 24 hour immersion, samples were transferred into 2.3M sucrose in TBS solution for long term storage at 6°C.

2.5.3.4 Haematoxylin and eosin staining
To expose often subtle kidney and liver lesions such as cysts, H&E staining was used. The haematoxylin colours the nuclei of cells blue, while a counterstain of eosin colours eosinophilic structures (including the majority of the cytoplasm) pink. Paraffin embedded sections were H&E stained using the following protocol: xylene (1 minute) x3, 100% ethanol (1 minute) x2, 70% ethanol (1 minute), Meyer’s haematoxylin (5 minutes), running water (1 minute), eosin (2 minutes), running water (1 minute), 70% ethanol (1 minute), 100% ethanol (1 minute) x2, xylene (1 minute) x2. Cover slips and DPX were used to mount the sections and these were left to air dry in a fume-hood.

2.5.4 Laser capture microdissection
Laser capture microdissection allows highly selective excision of user-defined areas of tissue, perfect for cutting around the cysts present in our mice. Frozen tissue was sectioned onto poly-L-lysine and UV treated PEN membrane covered slides. Following a 5 minute wash in tap water, samples were treated with toluidine blue stain for 2 seconds and rewashed under tap water. Sections were then passed through 50%, 70% and 100% ethanol solutions for 15 seconds and dried on the bench top overnight. Slides placed under the PALM Microlaser system were cut with a pulsed UV laser. The focused laser beam dissects tissue without heating adjacent
material, and leaves a defined gap between the newly isolated cyst and surroundings. Samples are then automatically ejected from the plane and captured in the oil coated cap of a microfuge tube (positioned above the slide). Through analysis of serial sections, cysts can be followed over several slides and multiple samples collected to increase the amount of genetic material obtained. Microfuge tubes containing sample cystic tissue were transferred to a -80°C freezer for long term storage.

2.5.5 Nucleic acid extraction

2.5.5.1 DNA extraction from tail tips
Routine DNA analysis was conducted on our mice in order to ascertain genotype for breeding and experimental purposes. The top 3mm of each mouse tail was removed and frozen prior to DNA extraction. After thawing, tail tips were placed in 2ml eppendorf tubes together with 500μl tail buffer and 20μl proteinase K (20mg/ml) and incubated in a 65°C water bath overnight. The following morning, the samples were agitated in a bench top vortex and assessed for digestion. An extra 20μl proteinase K was added and vortexed if the tail was not fully digested. The resulting lysate was added to 250μl of 6M supersaturated NaCl (causing precipitation of proteins and carbohydrates but leaving DNA in solution) and vortexed until a cloudy colour was produced. This was centrifuged at 13,000 rpm for 10 minutes to produce a salt pellet and clear supernatant. The supernatant was transferred into a 1.5ml eppendorf along with 150μl of isopropanol and manually inverted to precipitate DNA. If a DNA precipitate could not be seen, tubes were left overnight at -20°C to aid the process. DNA was separated from the remaining solution with centrifugation at 13,000 rpm for 5 minutes, removed and washed with 150μl of 70% ethanol. The final stage required the pellet to be air-dried for 15 minutes to ensure complete removal of residual ethanol. DNA pellets were resuspended in 30-50μl of DNase-free water overnight at 35°C before storage at -20°C.

2.5.5.2 DNA extraction from laser microdissected tissue
DNA was extracted from microdissected frozen tissue (see section 2.5.4) using QIAamp DNA mini kits and following the manufacturers’ instructions. DNA from the tissue is bound to a silica-gel membrane in a salt medium and through repeated
washing with various buffers impurities are gradually removed, leaving just the DNA. Microdissected cysts in microfuge tube lids were left overnight at 65°C with 180μl of Buffer ATL and 20μl of proteinase K prior to incubation. The lysed tissue was added to 200μl of Buffer AL and incubated for 10 minutes at 70°C. This solution was combined with 200μl of 100% ethanol and transferred to a QIAamp silica gel based Spin Column and centrifuged for 1 minute at 8,000 rpm. The filtrate in the collecting tube was discarded and the Spin Colum was transferred to a fresh collection tube where 500μl of Buffer AW1 was added and the solution re-centrifuged for 1 minute at 8,000 rpm. The filtrate was discarded and a second wash was performed using 500μl of Buffer AW2 and spinning for 3 minutes at 13,000 rpm. This was followed by an extra 1 minute of centrifugation to remove residual buffer from the washes. Finally, DNA was eluted in a variable amount of DNAse free water (ranging from 20μl to 200μl for concentrated samples) by incubating the membrane at room temperature for 5 minutes and centrifuging at 13,000 rpm for 1 minute. The resulting samples were stored at -20°C.

2.5.6 Nucleic acid quantification
DNA concentrations were determined using UV spectrophotometry at wavelengths of 260nm and 280nm. A ratio of 1.8 at 260nm:280nm implies high sample purity.

2.5.7 Oligonucleotide primer design
Web-based program Primer 3 (Rozen et al. 2000) was used to design primers between 18 and 23 nucleotides in length. Primers deemed to have repetitive motifs, a high likelihood to dimerise or form secondary structures were selected against. Attempts were made to represent the four bases in equal amounts, and to ensure melting temperatures of the primer pairs used were within 2°C of each other.

2.5.8 Polymerase chain reaction
The polymerase chain reaction, or PCR, allows selective amplification of DNA sequences. The procedure relies on the repetition of 20-40 thermal cycles, with each cycle consisting of 3 discrete stages (denaturation, annealing and elongation). The initial denaturation step occurs at a high temperature to separate the double helix template DNA into single strands. A cooler annealing step follows that allows primers
to bind to complimentary DNA sequences and direct new DNA synthesis. During elongation, DNA polymerase synthesises a new DNA strand complementary to the primer bound DNA template strand by adding dNTPs.

PCR conditions for genotyping of mouse DNA were set as follows: 25ng of template DNA, 2μl 10x reaction buffer (100mM TrisHCl, pH8.3, 500mM KCl, 15nM MgCl₂, 0.01% w/v gelatin), 0.25mM dNTPs, 25pmol of each primer, 0.5 Units (U) of AmpliTaq Gold DNA Polymerase in a total reaction volume of 20μl. These amounts were then scaled up to a 50μl total volume and covered in a layer of mineral oil to insulate the reaction mixture against evaporation. Cycling temperature conditions were set as follows: initial denaturation at 94°C for 10-12 minutes, 35 cycles of 52°C-60°C (denaturation) for 1 minute, 72°C for 1-2 minutes (annealing) and 94°C for 1 minute (extension). The PCR ends with a final elongation step for 12 minutes at 72°C, and is then held at 4°C until the products are removed from the machine.

2.5.9 Agarose gel electrophoresis
Small and large DNA fragments will travel different distances when passing through an agarose gel under an electrical current. Due to the negatively-charged phosphate groups, DNA will migrate from the negative electrode to the positive electrode when in an ion solution. Agarose acts as a molecular sieve, restricting the passage of DNA in a size and shape dependent manner. By increasing the concentration of agarose present in the gel mixture, gel pore size decreases and better separation can be achieved in terms of small DNA fragments.

Agarose gels of 2% w/v concentration were prepared using 1x TAE buffer. To this, 0.05μg/ml ethidium bromide was added. This dye combines with any DNA present on the gel and subsequently makes the nucleic acid visible under ultra-violet (UV) light. A plastic comb was used to create wells in the gel, and to these, 10μl of PCR sample mixed with 2μl of loading dye (15% w/v ficol, 10mM Tris pH 8, 1mM EDTA, 0.2% orange G dye) was added. Fragment sizes were determined through comparison with a 1kb DNA fragment ladder run on the same gel in a separate well. Once loaded, gels were submerged in 1x TAE buffer and run at 100 volts for approximately an hour. Following sufficient migration of the loading dye down the
gel, DNA was visualised through UV exposure at 300nm wavelength and images captured on a Gel Doc 2000 system.

2.5.10 PCR purification

PCR products destined for cyclic sequencing require purification to remove non-incorporated dNTPs and primers from the reaction mixtures. To do this, the hydrolytic enzymes Exonuclease I (Exo) and Shrimp Alkaline Phosphatase (SAP) were used to degrade any single stranded primers and hydrolyse dNTPs respectively. To 15µl PCR product, 5µl Exo I and 0.5µl SAP were added and incubated at 37°C for 1 hour. This was followed by an 80°C denaturation step for 15 minutes.

2.5.11 Cycle sequencing

The chain termination method of DNA sequencing was first envisaged by Sanger (1977), and relies on 2', 3' di-deoxynucleotide triphosphates (ddNTPs). These molecules lack the 3' OH group found on dNTPs and cannot form phosphodiester bonds once incorporated into a DNA chain, leading to termination. During the specialised PCR reaction, DNA strands are produced by a polymerase using normal dNTPs and terminating ddNTPs. As the cyclic amplification continues, single stranded DNA fragments are formed, differing in length by one base. Since the 4 types of ddNTP (ddATP, ddCTP, ddGTP and ddTTP) are fluorescently labelled with identifying colours, the sequencing reaction can take place in one tube. The ABI sequencer can identify the position of the labelled base by passing the DNA through a capillary gel. The smaller fragments in the mixture will migrate faster across the gel and reach the laser beam for analysis in a size dependent order. The emitted wavelength is detected and related to the specific ddNTP incorporated in the chain.

The BigDye® Terminator Cycle Sequencing kit (Version 3.1 or 1.1) was used during sequencing reactions. To make up a total reaction volume of 10µl, 5µl of purified PCR product (see section 2.5.10) was added, along with 0.16µl of primers, 0.25µl of terminator ready reaction mix (which contained A, C, T and G dye terminators, dNTPs, AmpliTaq DNA polymerase FS, MgCl₂ and Tris-HCl buffer, pH 9.0), 2µl BigDye® terminator sequencing 5x buffer and 2.59µl purified water. Conditions for sequencing were set as follows: 96°C for 1 minute followed by 25 cycles of 96°C for
10 seconds, 50°C for 5 seconds and 60°C for 210 seconds. Montage SEQ9 sequencing reaction clean up kits were then used to purify the cycle sequencing products. Twenty micro litres of injection fluid was added to the sequencing reactions and transferred to a micro well filter plate. The samples were drawn through the plate using a vacuum pump (20 inches Hg). This step was repeated with two additional washes of injection fluid (25μl). The purified sequencing products were re-suspended in 20μl of injection fluid by shaking on an orbital mixer for 10 minutes. Ten micro litres of sample were run on an ABI 3100 Genetic Analyser and the resulting sequence data viewed on Sequencher version 4.6.

2.5.12 Immunohistochemistry

Immunohistochemistry (IHC) refers to the process of localising antigens in cells of a tissue section through specific binding to complimentary antibodies. An avidin-biotin complex (ABC) method was used that exploits the very high affinity between the large glycoprotein avidin and the vitamin biotin. Biotin can be conjugated on to antibodies whilst avidin can be labelled with peroxidase or fluorescein. The ABC IHC method involves application of the unlabeled primary antibody, addition of a biotin-conjugated secondary antibody and the application of avidin-biotin peroxidase. The antigen-localised peroxidase is then developed using DAB to produce a colour change. As avidin has 4 binding sites for biotin, the signal produced is amplified significantly.

Slides containing paraffin embedded 5 micron thick sections of kidneys and livers were deparaffinised and rehydrated by immersing in xylene x2, 100% ethanol x2, 70% ethanol, 50% ethanol and water for 5 minutes per wash. For antigen retrieval, sections were placed in a plastic slide rack and boiled in 10mM citrate buffer (pH 6.0) for 10 minutes. Slides were cooled under running tap water for 5 minutes then transferred to a solution of hydrogen peroxide (0.3%) for 20 minutes to block endogenous peroxidase activity. Following another 5 minute wash under running tap water, slides were placed in 1xTBS solution for 5 minutes. The rabbit VECTASTAIN ELITE ABC horseradish peroxidase kit was used to immunostain paraffin sections. This kit contains the goat serum, rabbit secondary antibody and avidin-biotin complex components. A wax pen was used to circle the sections and 100μl blocking solution was added to each slide (7.5μl goat serum and 500μl dH2O). This was
incubated in a humidified chamber for 20 minutes. Primary antibodies were diluted to optimal concentrations in 1x TBS or 1x TBS/4% BSA (depending on manufactures' recommendations), applied and left overnight at 6°C. The following morning, slides were washed in 1xTBS for 5 minutes x2 and exposed to the biotinylated secondary antibody (2.5μl secondary antibody, 7.5μl goat serum, 500μl dH₂O) for 30 minutes. After another two 5 minute washes in 1xTBS, 100μl of avidin-biotin complex was added to each slide and incubated for 30 minutes. After another two 5 minute washes in 1xTBS, sections were developed using DAB, counterstained in Gills haematoxylin for 1 minute and blued in tap water. The final dehydration stage required 5 minute immersions in 50% ethanol, 70% ethanol, 100% ethanol x2 and xylene x2. DPX was used to mount the slides with cover slips and these were left to air dry in a fume hood. An Olympus BX51 microscope was used to view the results.

2.5.13 Double immunofluorescence staining

Double immunofluorescence staining is similar to the previous protocol in section 2.5.12. However, in order to visualise a pair of antigens in a sample, such as a biomarker for a specific tissue type (e.g. anti-Cytokeratin 19 for cholangiocytes) and a marker for a specific event (e.g. anti-phospho-histone H3 for dividing cells), certain modifications must be made to the standard IHC protocol. By choosing antibodies derived from different animals (but not mouse, as this is the target tissue), the reagents can be incubated as a single cocktail. Secondary antibodies are selected to specifically recognise these antibodies and will have conjugated fluorescent molecules for detection. There is no need for ABC peroxidase to visualise the staining, so steps involving hydrogen peroxide, ABC application and DAB can be omitted. However, because of the sensitive nature of the fluorescent molecules used, care must be taken to shield the sections from exposure to natural light. Overexposure during the protocol will lead to a reduction in signal intensity when the slides are analysed, so tin foil is used to prevent this.

Slides containing paraffin embedded 5 micron thick sections of kidneys and livers were deparaffinised and rehydrated by immersing in xylene x2, 100% ethanol x2, 70% ethanol, 50% ethanol and water for 5 minutes per wash. For antigen retrieval, sections were placed in a plastic slide rack and boiled in 10mM citrate buffer (pH 6.0) for 10 minutes. Slides were cooled under running tap water for 5 minutes then
transferred to a solution of hydrogen peroxide (0.3%) for 20 minutes to block endogenous peroxidase activity. Following another 5 minute wash under running tap water, slides were placed in 1xTBS solution for 5 minutes. Blocking was carried out in 2x 5 minute washes in 1xTBS/0.6% bovine serum albumin (BSA). Throughout the protocol, immunofluorescent staining was carried out in a humidified chamber, covered in tin foil and placed in a dark cupboard. This was to minimise evaporation from the sections, keep out light and preserve fluorescence. A wax pen was used to circle the sections and 100μl of antibody solution (consisting of an optimal concentration of antibody diluted in 1x TBS) was applied prior to overnight incubation at 6°C. The following morning, slides were washed twice in 1xTBS/0.6% BSA for 5 minutes and immersed for 1 hour in fluorescent secondary antibody. A further two 5 minute washes in 1xTBS/0.6% bovine serum albumin followed this, and then sections were mounted using ProLong® Gold antifade reagent with DAPI and allowed to cure overnight in the dark. Slides were sealed with clear nail varnish and examined immediately on an Olympus BX51 microscope. Slides transported in the light were covered with tin foil to minimise loss of fluorescent signal. For storage, slides were kept at 6°C in a light-proof container.

2.5.14 Scanning electron microscopy
Samples were prepared for SEM analysis according to the hexamethyldisilazane (HMDS) method (Nation 1983), which progressively lowers the water content of the tissue without shrinkage or distortion of the surface.

Tissues underwent two 10 minute washes in dH2O, followed by successive washes for 15 minutes in 50%, 70%, 90% and twice in 100% ethanol. The samples were fully dehydrated by three 10 minute immersions in HMDS and transferred to a perspex cabinet with silica gel crystals to prevent re-hydration of the desiccated tissue during the final air drying stage. Carbon paint was used to mount the specimens onto aluminium stubs, which were transferred to an EMScope vacuum coater and sputter coated with gold. Sample analysis was carried out at 5kV using a JEOL 840A scanning electron microscope.
CHAPTER THREE: Investigating the role of hamartin, tuberin and polycystin-1 in cystogenesis, ciliogenesis and planar cell polarity.

3.1 Introduction

Patients with TSC often develop renal cysts and those with contiguous germline deletions of TSC2 and PKD1 develop severe infantile polycystic kidney disease (Brook-Carter et al. 1994), suggesting a functional co-operation between their gene products (Chapter 1, Section 1.1.10). Hamartin and tuberin function as a complex within the PI3K-Akt-mTOR pathway and regulate nutrient and growth factor signalling to mTOR (Chapter 1, Section 1.1.10). Many lesions from patients with TSC exhibit activation of mTOR and clinical trials are underway for the treatment of these tumours using mTOR inhibitors (Bissler et al. 2008, Davies et al. 2008).

The primary cilium is a microtubule based sensory organelle that receives both mechanical and chemical signals from other cells and the environment, and transmits these signals to the nucleus to elicit a cellular response (Chapter 1, Section 1.2.9.3.1). Primary cilia are anchored to the cell via the basal body. Hamartin has been localised to the basal body (Hartman et al. 2009) and tuberin interacts with the ADPKD1 gene product, polycystin-1 (Shillingford et al. 2006), which has been localised to the primary cilium (Yoder et al. 2002). Numerous other proteins associated with cystic kidney disease have also been localised to the renal cilium or basal body including the ADPKD2 protein polycystin-2 (Yoder et al. 2002, Pazour et al. 2002), the product of the human autosomal recessive polycystic kidney disease gene (PKHD1), fibrocystin (Ward et al. 2003), and polaris and cystin, which are mutated in two mouse models of polycystic kidney disease (Yoder et al. 2002). Mice with mutant polaris develop shortened cilia or no cilia in kidney epithelia (Pazour et al. 2000) and PCK rats (an orthologous model for PKHD1) (Ward et al. 2002) have cilia that are abnormal and shortened (Masyuk et al. 2003).

Renal primary cilia monitor urinary flow through kidney tubules via the mechanotransduction properties of polycystin-1 and polycystin-2 (Nauli et al. 2003), and the ciliary protein inversin acts as a molecular switch from the canonical to the noncanonical/planar cell polarity (PCP) Wnt signalling pathways by targeting cytoplasmic dishevelled (Dsh) for degradation (Simons et al. 2005) (Chapter 1,
Section 1.3.2). Furthermore, mutations in *Kif3a*, *Ift88* and *Ofd1*, that disrupt ciliogenesis, restrict the activity of the canonical Wnt pathway with loss of *Kif3a* causing constitutive phosphorylation of Dsh (Corbit *et al.* 2008). Interestingly, hamartin and tuberin associate with the GSK3/axin complex to promote β-catenin degradation and inhibit canonical Wnt-signalling (Mak *et al.* 2003) and tuberin also interacts with Dsh upon Wnt stimulation (Mak *et al.* 2005). The lengthening of developing renal tubules is associated with the mitotic orientation of cells along the tubule axis demonstrating intrinsic PCP (Fischer *et al.* 2006) and this oriented cell division is thought to dictate the maintenance of constant tubule diameter during tubular lengthening, thereby preventing renal cyst formation (Germino 2005) (Chapter 1, Section 1.3.4). Defects in this process have been found in mice with a renal-specific inactivation of *Tcf2*, a transcription factor essential for the expression of genes involved in polycystic kidney disease (Fischer *et al.* 2006), the PCK rat (Fischer *et al.* 2006) and *Kif3a* mutant mice (Patel *et al.* 2008).

While hepatic involvement in TSC sufferers is limited to AMLs, patients with ADPKD will experience progressive renal and hepatic cyst formation (Lu *et al.* 1999). The liver is analogous to the kidney in several ways (Alpini *et al.* 1997) that make it an attractive target for research. The entire organ is perfused by bile ducts, lined with simple epithelia or cholangiocytes that modify through a series of absorptive and secretory events, bile of canalicular origin before it reaches the bowel (Alpini *et al.* 1997). These ducts develop in a similar manner to kidney tubules, carrying bile instead of urine, and are lined with primary ciliated epithelial cells as found in renal tissue (Huang *et al.* 2006). Just as renal cysts are known to arise from kidney tubules, the hepatic cysts seen in *Pkd1* mice have been shown to develop from these bile ducts (Lu *et al.* 1999). Renal tubules demonstrate high levels of intrinsic cell polarity that allows intense cell proliferation during kidney development to lead to tubule elongation with a constant diameter (Fischer *et al.* 2006, Simons *et al.* 2006). Hepatic tissue must meet a similar challenge when forming the complex biliary tree and it is likely precise orientation of cell division is required for this process.

Here, we investigate the relationship between hamartin, tuberin and polycystin-1 through examining *Tsc1∗∗, Tsc2∗∗* and *Pkd1∗∗* mice, and their compound heterozygous littermates. To understand the role these proteins play in primary cilia formation and cell polarity, we sought defects in these processes in our mice.
3.2 Materials and Methods

3.2.1 DNA extraction and genotyping

Following the method outlined in Chapter 2, Section 2.5.5, DNA was extracted from scalpel-dissected tail tips using NaCl/isopropanol. PCR amplification of wild-type or mutant alleles for \( Tsc1 \), \( Tsc2 \) and \( Pkd1 \) was performed using the following primers in a 35 cycle reaction with AmpliTaq gold DNA polymerase (Applied Biosystems): \( Tsc1 \) wild-type, Ex8F 5'-TGCTGAGGCCCAGGAAGGT-3' and Ex8R 5'-CTGCAGGGCCATGGTGGTT-3' (183bp product), \( Tsc1 \) mutant, TSC1HETF2 5'-CTGCAGGGCCATGGTGGTT-3' and TSC1HETR 5'-CTGCAGGGCCATGGTGGTT-3' (268bp product), \( Tsc2 \) wild-type, genF 5'-AATCGCATCCGAATGATAGG-3' and TSC2WTR 5'-GTTTAATGGGCTCATTACTCTCA-3' (658bp product), \( Tsc2 \) mutant, TSC2HETR 5'-GGATGATCTGGACGAAGAC-3' (661bp product), \( Pkd1 \) wild-type, PKD1WTF 5'-GCTCGCACTTTCAGCAATAAGAC-3' and PKDWTR 5'-CAGGTGCCCTGGTGTCTC-3' (731bp product). Products were analysed on 2% agarose gels.

3.2.2 Animal care and husbandry

All procedures with our mice were carried out under Home Office guidelines outlined in Chapter 2, Section 2.5.1. \( Tsc1^{+/c} \) (Wilson et al. 2005) and \( Tsc2^{+/c} \) mice on a Balb/c background (Onda et al. 1999) were crossed with \( Pkd1^{+/c} \) mice on a 129/Sv background (Boulter et al. 2001) to produce \( Tsc1^{+/c} \), \( Tsc2^{+/c} \), \( Pkd1^{+/c} \), \( Tsc1^{+/c}Pkd^{+/-} \) and \( Tsc2^{+/c}Pkd1^{+/c} \) mice, as well as wild-type littermates. Livers from 10 day old mice, and kidneys from 48 hour and 10 day old mice, were removed following cervical dislocation and processed into paraffin wax for sectioning at 4µm. Livers and kidneys from 3 month old mice were removed, fixed in PBFG overnight and set aside for examination by SEM. Livers and kidneys from 15-18 month old mice were processed into paraffin wax for sectioning and lesion analysis. 20 month old mice were investigated for large hepatic cysts, and these were taken for SEM processing.
3.2.3 Immunohistochemistry

Five 4μm thick sections of paraffin embedded renal and hepatic tissue were cut from 9-12 month (kidney) or 15-18 month (liver) old wild-type, $Tsc1^{+/−}$, $Tsc2^{+/−}$, $Pkd1^{+/−}$, $Tsc1^{+/−}Pkd1^{+/−}$ and $Tsc2^{+/−}Pkd1^{+/−}$ mice as described in Chapter 2, Section 2.5.12. A section was taken every 200μm from the samples to provide a representation of the respective organ. Slides were H&E stained to reveal lesions and evaluated under blind conditions. Analyses of hepatic tissues were led by myself and analyses of renal tissue were led by Dr. Cleo Bonnet in our laboratory.

3.2.4 Scanning electron microscopy

At least five mice of each genotype were culled and perfused transcardially with 40ml of phosphate buffered saline (PBS) at pH 7.4 followed by 50ml of phosphate buffered 4% formaldehyde / 0.2% gluteraldehyde (PBFG). The kidneys and liver were removed, bisected longitudinally, post-fixed for 24hrs in PBFG and infiltrated with 2.3M sucrose in tris buffered saline (TBS). Kidneys and livers were frozen and the tubule lumens and bile ducts exposed by sectioning with a freezing stage sledge microtome. All specimens were then dehydrated using the hexamethyldisilazane method (Nation 1983), mounted on aluminium stubs using carbon paint, sputter coated with gold using an EMscope vacuum coater and viewed at 5kV in a JEOL 840A SEM. Primary cilia lengths were measured using analySIS software by an observer blinded to genotype and exported as Microsoft excel tables.

3.2.5 Orientation of cell division

Kidney sections from mice at 48 hrs and 10 days of age and liver sections from mice at 10 days of age were stained with anti-phospho-histone H3 (Ser10) antibody (anti-H3pS10) (1:50 dilution) to label the chromosomes of dividing cells in late anaphase and telophase. Rehydrated 4μm kidney and liver sections were boiled in 10mM citrate buffer (pH 6.0) for 10 minutes and incubated overnight at 4°C with anti-H3pS10 and further incubated for 30 minutes at room temperature (RT) in the dark with tetramethyl rhodamine isothiocyanate (TRITC) conjugated goat anti-rabbit IgG (H+L) (1:300 dilution). Sections were counterstained with either fluorescein
isothiocyanate (FITC) *Lotus tetragonolobus* lectin (LTL) (1:100 dilution) for the proximal kidney tubule, FITC *Dolichos biflorus* agglutinin (DBA) (1:100 dilution) for the collecting duct or immune-stained overnight at 4°C with Tamm-Horsfall glycoprotein (THP) (1:150 dilution) for the thick limb of the loop of Henle/distal convoluted tubule or cytokeratin 19 (CK19) (1:100 dilution) for cholangiocytes lining the bile duct, followed by FITC conjugated chicken anti-goat IgG (H+L) (1:200 dilution). All staining with fluorescent labelled reagents was performed in the dark for 30 minutes at RT. Slides were mounted with ProLong® Gold antifade reagent with DAPI and examined using an Olympus BX51 microscope. Images were acquired using a Zeiss Axiocam digital camera and analysed with AxioVision software. The orientation of cell division was determined by measuring the angle between the mitotic spindles of dividing cells and the longitudinal axis of the kidney tubules or bile ducts, using five mice per genotype for the kidneys and 8 mice per genotype for the livers. Metaphase chromosomes were ignored to avoid the measurement of spindles that had not yet reached their definitive orientation. Image acquisition and angle measurement were carried out by an observer blinded to genotype.

### 3.2.6 Statistical analyses

Lesion counts were compared using the Mann-Whitney U test. Primary cilia lengths were compared using the 2-sample T-test for parametrically distributed measurements, and the Mann-Whitney U test for non-parametric data. The chi-squared test was used to compare distributions of mitotic angles between genotypes.

### 3.3 Results

#### 3.3.1 Renal and hepatic pathology

Several groups have previously published studies of the renal pathology seen in *Tsc1<sup>+</sup>/—* (Wilson *et al.* 2005, Wilson *et al.* 2006), *Tsc2<sup>+</sup>/—* (Onda *et al.* 1999) and *Pkd1<sup>+</sup>/—* (Boulter *et al.* 2001) mice. *Tsc1<sup>+</sup>/—* and *Tsc2<sup>+</sup>/—* mice experience a renal cystic phenotype in an age-dependent manner. By the age of 15-18 months, the majority of *Tsc1<sup>+</sup>/—* animals will have developed some form of renal lesion (Wilson *et al.* 2005),
while all Tsc2+/− mice will display renal cysts and cystadenomas by 15 months of age (Onda et al. 1999). Tsc1+−/− mice occasionally develop small renal cysts by the age of 3 months. Renal lesions in these Tsc1+−/− and Tsc2+/− animals ranged from simple cysts, with a single epithelial cell lining, branching cysts, cystadenomas (cysts with papillae projections into the lumen) and renal cell carcinomas (Figure 3.1). Simple cysts are smaller and more numerous than cystadenomas and RCCs, suggesting these lesions progress from cysts to cystadenomas to RCCs (Wilson et al. 2006). Pkd1+/− mice experience a milder renal phenotype, with microscopic cysts observed in approximately half of mice analysed at 9 months of age (Boulter et al. 2001). These cysts were noted to arise throughout the nephron and be present in mice as young as 3 months old. All three mouse models (Tsc1+/−, Tsc2+/− and Pkd1+/−) have been observed to die in utero with a homozygous genotype.

3.3.1.1 Renal lesion analysis
Here, we examined the functional relationship between hamartin, tuberin and polycystin-1 by crossing Tsc1+/− and Tsc2+/− mice with Pkd1+/− mice to produce compound heterozygotes. We found that Tsc1+/−Pkd1+/− mice had significantly more renal lesions (an average of 33.2 microscopic lesions per mouse) as compared to either Pkd1+/− (5.2 lesions per mouse, P=0.01) or Tsc1+/− (10 lesions per mouse, P=0.01) mice at 9-12 months. In terms of the type of lesion, Tsc1+/−Pkd1+/− mice had significantly more cysts and cystadenomas as compared to either Pkd1+/− (P=0.02 and P<0.01, respectively) or Tsc1+/− (P=0.01 and P=0.009, respectively) mice. We also found that Tsc2+/−Pkd1+/− mice had more renal lesions (228.8 lesions per mouse), that were more advanced, as compared to Tsc2+/− mice (152 lesions per mouse) at 15-18 months (P=0.03). While lesions from our Tsc1+/− and Tsc2+/− mice became more advanced with time, our Pkd1+/− mice showed no evidence of lesion progression towards cystadenomas or RCCs at 9-12 months of age. No renal cysts or dilated renal tubules were found in wild-type littermates at the age of 18 months.
3.3.1.2 Hepatic lesion analysis

Under H&E analysis, no hepatic cysts were observed in our Tsc1+/− or Tsc2+/− mice at 15-18 months of age (N=5), nor were any hepatic cysts or dilated bile ducts found in wild-type littermates up to 15 months (N=12). In the Pkd1+/− mice, hepatic cysts were rare, occurring in 27% (2/7) of 15-18 month old animals, with an average of 2.7 hepatic cysts per mouse. Tsc1+/−Pkd1+/− mice more frequently developed more hepatic cysts, occurring in 75% (3/4) of animals at 15-18 months, with an average of 2.25 cysts per mouse. Tsc2+/−Pkd1+/− mice developed hepatic cysts in 50% (3/6) of animals studied at 15-18 months, with an average of 1.7 cysts per mouse. Cysts ranged in size from under a millimetre (Figure 3.2), several millimetres (Figure 3.3) and up to 2-3cm, and had a similar appearance — a single epithelial cell lining with no papillary projections. These lesions were commonly found in clusters or foci. The majority of the very large cysts were recovered from the livers of >20 month old mice. Haemangiomias were not identified on any of the sections analysed. Neither liver cyst incidence nor liver cyst number was significantly different between genotypes.

3.3.2 Investigating the role of hamartin, tuberin and polycystin-1 in ciliogenesis

3.3.2.1 Investigating the relationship between cell size and cilia length

To ensure that cilia measurements taken from cholangiocytes were not related to the size of the cell analysed, cell size (largest diameter of the ciliated cell) and their projecting cilia were measured from SEM micrographs and tested for correlation. Table 3.1 provides a summary of the data and reveals no significant association across the genotypes between cell size and cilium length. These results imply cell size is not a factor that needs to be considered when assessing cilium length.

3.3.2.2 Investigating the relationship between age and cilia length

To test the effect of age on cilia length, bile duct primary cilia from 3 month and 11 month old mice were measured. Cholangiocyte cilia from 3 month old wild-type mice had a mean length of 7.34μm (SD=1.4) (72 measurements, median=6.98μm, 4 mice), while those from 11 month old mice had a mean of 6.99μm (SD=1.3) (120
Figure 3.1 Microscopic analyses of H&E stained renal lesions from 9-12 month old $Pkd1^{+/--}$, $Tsc1^{+/--}$ and $Tsc2^{+/--}$ mice. Examples are included of a simple cyst (A), a branching lesion (B), a cystadenoma (C) and a renal cell carcinoma (D).
Figure 3.2 Microscopic analysis of small H&E stained hepatic lesions from (A-B) multi-cystic regions found in the liver of Pkd1\textsuperscript{+/-} (C-D), Tsc1\textsuperscript{+/-}Pkd1\textsuperscript{+/-} and (E-F) Tsc2\textsuperscript{+/-}Pkd1\textsuperscript{+/-} mice at 15-18 months of age.
Figure 3.3 Microscopic analysis of large H&E stained hepatic lesions from (A-B) $Pkd1^{+/−}$, (C) $Tsc1^{+/−}Pkd1^{+/−}$ and (D) $Tsc2^{+/−}Pkd1^{+/−}$ mice at 15-18 months of age.
measurements, median = 6.86 μm, 3 mice), a difference of 4.77%. The non-parametric data was compared with a two-tailed Mann-Whitney test. No significant difference was found between the medians (P=0.242). Care must be taken when interpreting this result, as stronger tests that require normality and equal variance were not available. Statistically, it may not be necessary to age match mice when comparing cilium lengths, but given the difference of 4.77% between the two ages we selected to age match all mice in subsequent studies.

3.3.2.3 Primary cilia in pre-cystic renal tubules

We studied the lengths of primary cilia in pre-cystic renal collecting tubule cells from 3 month old Tsc1+/-, Tsc2+/- and Pkd1+/- mice by scanning electron microscopy (SEM). We found that the lengths of primary cilia from Pkd1+/- mice were ~5% longer than those found in wild-type animals (mean 2.333 μm compared to 2.233 μm, P=0.02). Interestingly, Tsc1+/- and Tsc2+/- animals had mean cilium lengths of 2.122 μm and 2.016 μm, measurements that were ~5% and ~10% shorter respectively than those from age-matched wild-type littermates (P=0.016 and P<0.001, respectively) (Table 3.2). The lengths of primary cilia from pre-cystic collecting tubule cells from Tsc1+/- Pkd1+/- (2.389 μm) and Tsc2+/- Pkd1+/- (2.356 μm) mice were significantly longer than found in Tsc1+/- and Tsc2+/- mice (P<0.001 for both) and were of a similar length to those found in Pkd1+/- mice (Table 3.2).

3.3.2.4 Primary cilia in pre-cystic liver cholangiocytes

We examined cholangiocyte primary cilia, which project into the lumen of bile ducts throughout the liver. Bile ducts have a distinct morphology and are commonly adjacent to hepatic vasculature. The epithelial cells lining these ducts have defined boundaries and are fairly uniform in size. It has previously been established (Huang et al. 2006) that bile duct diameter correlates with cilium length, with large bile ducts having cilia up to two times the size seen in small ones (<15 μm). During this study, bile duct diameter was determined before cilium measurements, to ensure only large (diameter between 15 μm and 100 μm) bile ducts were used.
### Table 3.1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Genotype</th>
<th>N</th>
<th>Cell size (mean largest diameter) (±SD)</th>
<th>Pearson correlation (r)</th>
<th>Spearman's rank correlation (rs)</th>
<th>P value</th>
<th>Critical value</th>
<th>Result</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Wild type</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>6.14μm (±1.6)</td>
<td>0.117</td>
<td>0.282</td>
<td>0.207</td>
<td>No Significant Association</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tsc1+I-</td>
<td>91</td>
<td>5.86μm (±1.1)</td>
<td>0.023</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.207</td>
<td>No Significant Association</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tsc2+I-</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>6.38μm (±1.4)</td>
<td>0.178</td>
<td>0.146</td>
<td>0.235</td>
<td>No Significant Association</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pkd1+I'</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>5.76μm (±1.0)</td>
<td>0.167</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.207</td>
<td>No Significant Association</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sc1+Pkd1+I'</td>
<td>97</td>
<td>6.552μm (±1.4)</td>
<td>0.174</td>
<td>0.089</td>
<td>0.197</td>
<td>No Significant Association</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sc2+Pkd1+I'</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>6.61μm (±1.5)</td>
<td>0.133</td>
<td>0.290</td>
<td>0.235</td>
<td>No Significant Association</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 3.1 The relationship between cholangiocyte cell size (measured by taking the maximum cell diameter) and primary cilium length in *Tsc1*+/−, *Tsc2*+/−, *Pkd1*+/−, *Tsc1*+/−*Pkd1*+/− and *Tsc2*+/−*Pkd1*+/− mice. Association was tested in normally distributed data (as confirmed by the Anderson-Darling test) with Pearson's correlation coefficient (where no association is indicated when P>0.05 and when the calculated correlation coefficient is less than the associated critical value at that particular N value). Non-parametric data was ranked and analysed with Spearman's rank correlation coefficient. No significant correlation in this test is indicated by the rs value being less than the critical value at P=0.05. All critical values taken from Minitab 14.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Genotype</th>
<th>N</th>
<th>Average renal tubule primary cilium length (µm) (±SD)</th>
<th>Percentage change from wild type (%) (P value if significantly different)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Wild type</td>
<td>205</td>
<td>2.233µm (±0.45)</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tsc1+/−</td>
<td>126</td>
<td>2.122µm (±0.54)</td>
<td>-4.97% (P=0.016)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tsc2+/−</td>
<td>255</td>
<td>2.016µm (±0.41)</td>
<td>-9.72% (P&lt;0.001)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pkd1+/−</td>
<td>285</td>
<td>2.333µm (±0.40)</td>
<td>+4.48% (P=0.02)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tsc1+/−Pkd1+/−</td>
<td>269</td>
<td>2.389µm (±0.46)</td>
<td>+6.99% (P&lt;0.001)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tsc2+/−Pkd1+/−</td>
<td>261</td>
<td>2.356µm (±0.59)</td>
<td>+5.51% (P=0.043)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table 3.2** Primary cilium lengths from pre-cystic renal tubule cells. N value denotes the number of primary cilia measured from 5 mice of each genotype. P values refer to associated genotype primary cilium length compared to wild type cilia length.
Primary cilia from pre-cystic 3 month old bile ducts showed no abnormal morphology and were uniformly present as single projections, with no evidence of multiple cilia per cell (Figure 3.4). Cholangiocyte primary cilia from wild-type mice had a mean length of 7.34µm (SD=1.4), and were several times longer than primary cilia found lining kidney tubules in age matched mice from the same strain (mean 2.233µm, SD=0.45). Cholangiocyte primary cilia from Tsc1+/−, Tsc2+/− and Pkd1+/− mice were significantly shorter compared to cilia measurements from wild-type littermates matched for age (-15.8%, -12.8% and -17.6% respectively, P<0.001). Double heterozygote mice revealed significant shortening compared to wild-type measurements by comparable amounts (Tsc1+/−:Pkd1+/− were shorter by -18.1% and Tsc2+/−:Pkd1+/− by -17.3%, P<0.001) (Table 3.3 and Figure 3.5). All measurements were taken from bile ducts of equivalent size.

3.3.3 Primary cilia in hepatic cyst epithelia
Hepatic cyst sections were dissected from 20 month old Pkd1+/−, Tsc1+/−:Pkd1+/− and Tsc2+/−:Pkd1+/− mice and analysed via SEM. Many measurements were possible as cilia carpeted the cyst lumen, with clubbed cilia commonly occurring (Figure 3.6). In all three genotypes, cyst primary cilia showed a large amount of variability in length compared to pre-cystic bile duct cilia. Despite containing occasional extremely long primary cilia, the mean lengths of primary cilia from epithelial cells lining cysts in Pkd1+/− (5.56µm, SD=2.8), Tsc1+/−:Pkd1+/− (4.29µm, SD=1.6) and Tsc2+/−:Pkd1+/− (4.05µm, SD=1.9) mice were all significantly shorter than measurements from the bile ducts of 3 month old wild-type mice (P<0.001) (Table 3.4). All of these data (Sections 3.3.1.1, 3.3.1.3, 3.3.2.3, 3.3.2.4 and 3.3.3) support a functional relationship between polycystin-1 and hamartin / tuberin that affects primary cilium length.
Figure 3.4 Scanning electron micrographs of cholangiocyte primary cilia in pre-cystic hepatic bile ducts (A-G). Panel A: overall morphology of a typical mouse bile duct at 3 months of age. Panels B-G: Magnified micrographs of cholangiocyte primary cilia. Hepatic primary cilia are indicated with arrow heads. Scale bars: 5μm.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Genotype</th>
<th>Sample number</th>
<th>Pre-cystic cholangiocyte primary cilia mean length (μm) (with SD)</th>
<th>Percentage shorter than average wild-type cilium</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Wild-type</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>7.34 (1.4)</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$Tsc1^{+/−}$</td>
<td>87</td>
<td>6.18 (1.5)</td>
<td>-15.8% ($P&lt;0.001$)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$Tsc2^{+/−}$</td>
<td>94</td>
<td>6.4 (1.4)</td>
<td>-12.8% ($P&lt;0.001$)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$Pkd1^{+/−}$</td>
<td>102</td>
<td>6.05 (1.5)</td>
<td>-17.6% ($P&lt;0.001$)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$Tsc1^{+/−}Pkd1^{+/−}$</td>
<td>134</td>
<td>6.01 (1.2)</td>
<td>-18.1% ($P&lt;0.001$)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$Tsc2^{+/−}Pkd1^{+/−}$</td>
<td>92</td>
<td>6.07 (1.8)</td>
<td>-17.3% ($P&lt;0.001$)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 3.3 Measurements of primary cilia length (μm) from pre-cystic hepatic bile ducts, matched for age and duct diameter.
Figure 3.5 Graph showing distribution of mean primary cilia lengths (μm) from pre-cystic hepatic bile ducts, matched for age and duct diameter. A significant shortening of the primary cilia is seen across pre-cystic haploinsufficient cells ($P<0.001$) compared to wild-type. Standard error bars are included.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Genotype</th>
<th>Sample number</th>
<th>Epithelial cells lining cysts primary cilia mean length (μm) (with SD)</th>
<th>Percentage shorter than average wild-type cilium</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Wild-type</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>7.34 (1.4)</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tsc1+/−</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tsc2+/−</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pkd1+/−</td>
<td>1932</td>
<td>5.56 (2.8)</td>
<td>-24.3% (P&lt;0.001)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tsc1+/−Pkd1+/−</td>
<td>623</td>
<td>4.29 (1.6)</td>
<td>-41.6% (P&lt;0.001)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tsc2+/−Pkd1+/−</td>
<td>3818</td>
<td>4.05 (1.9)</td>
<td>-44.8% (P&lt;0.001)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table 3.4** Measurements of primary cilia length (μm) from epithelial cells lining liver cysts in 20 month old mice. Sample numbers indicate the total number of primary cilia measured from 3 mice in each genotype. *Tsc1*+/− and *Tsc2*+/− mice do not experience hepatic cystogenesis.
Figure 3.6 Main Panel: Scanning electron micrograph of the luminal surface of a liver cyst from a 20 month old Tsc2<sup>+/−</sup>Pkd1<sup>+/−</sup> mouse. Inset: An enlarged area of the micrograph showing the occasional presence of extremely long (>10μm) and abnormally clubbed primary cilia.
3.3.4 Investigating the role of hamartin, tuberin and polycystin-1 in cell polarity

3.3.4.1 Pre-cystic renal tubules

We sought defects in cell polarity in our mice by assessing the mitotic orientations of dividing pre-cystic cells from the renal proximal tubule, collecting duct and loop of Henle/distal convoluted tubule from mice at 48 hrs of age. For wild-type mice, we found that 78% of dividing cells from the proximal tubule, 82% from the collecting duct and 78% from the loop of Henle/distal convoluted tubule divided within 10° of the longitudinal axis, demonstrating that, in agreement with others (Fischer et al. 2006), oriented cell division is tightly regulated during tubule lengthening. In contrast, we found significant defects in the mitotic orientations of dividing cells from Tsc1+/−, Tsc2+/− and Pkd1+/− mice. For Tsc1+/− mice, we found that 41% of dividing cells from the proximal tubule, 45% from the collecting duct and 53% from the loop of Henle/distal convoluted tubule divided within 10° of the longitudinal axis (P=0.002, 0.003 and 0.039, respectively, compared to wild-type), for Tsc2+/− mice, we found that 46% of dividing cells from the proximal tubule, 27% from the collecting duct and 44% from the loop of Henle/distal convoluted tubule divided within 10° of the longitudinal axis (P=0.003, <0.001 and 0.009, respectively, compared to wild-type) and for Pkd1+/− mice, we found that 61% of dividing cells from the proximal tubule, 47% from the collecting duct and 44% from the loop of Henle/distal convoluted tubule divided within 10° of the longitudinal axis (P=0.133, 0.001 and 0.002, respectively, compared to wild-type). We also studied dividing cells from mice at 10 days of age and observed identical results to our studies at 48 hrs of age.

3.3.4.2 Pre-cystic hepatic bile ducts

We addressed whether defects in cell polarity were present in hepatic tissues from our mouse models. We assessed the mitotic orientations of dividing pre-cystic cells from the hepatic bile ducts of mice at 10 days of age. For wild-type mice, we found that 94% (16/17) of cells from the bile duct divided within 10° of the longitudinal axis, demonstrating that, similar to the developing renal tubule, orientated cell division is tightly regulated during bile duct lengthening (Figure 3.7). Consistent with the abnormalities that we detected in renal tubules, we found significant defects in the
mitotic orientations of dividing hepatic cells from $Tsc1^{+/+}$, $Tsc2^{+/+}$, and $Pkdl^{+/+}$ mice. For $Tsc1^{+/+}$ mice, we found that 33% (7/21) of cells divided within 10° of the longitudinal axis, for $Tsc2^{+/+}$ mice, we found that 29% (6/21) of cells divided within 10° of the longitudinal axis and for $Pkdl^{+/+}$ mice, we found that 45% (9/20) of cells divided within 10° of the longitudinal axis ($P<0.001$ for all, compared to wild-type).

We also observed that in $Tsc1^{+/+}$ mice, 28% of dividing cells from hepatic bile ducts showed an 'extreme' dysregulation of mitotic orientation (with divisions between 60° and 90° to the duct axis) and similarly, in $Tsc2^{+/+}$ mice, 38.1% of dividing cells displayed this severe phenotype. Such dysregulation was observed less frequently in dividing cells from $Pkdl^{+/+}$ mice (15%) and was not observed in wild-type littermates.

3.3.4.3 Genotype and aberrant polarity

In the kidney, we found no difference between $Tsc1^{-}$ and $Tsc2^{-}$-associated polarity defects. As expected, we did find significant differences in the orientations of dividing cells from $Tsc1^{+/+} Pkd1^{+/+}$ and $Tsc2^{+/+} Pkd1^{+/+}$ mice as compared to their wild-type littermates, but did not observe any differences between $Tsc1^{+/+} Pkd1^{+/+}$ and $Tsc2^{+/+} Pkd1^{+/+}$ mice, or their corresponding single heterozygote littermates (all were similarly misorientated). In the liver, no significant difference was found between the $Tsc1^{-}$, $Tsc2^{-}$- and $Pkdl^{-}$-associated polarity defects, implying all genotypes had bile duct cells that were similarly misorientated during mitosis.

3.4 Discussion

3.4.1 A genetic interaction between $Tsc1$, $Tsc2$, and $Pkdl$

A genetic interaction between $TSC2$ and $PKD1$ is implied by the severe early onset cystic kidney phenotype seen in patients with a contiguous deletion of $TSC2$ and the adjacent $PKD1$ gene (Brook-Carter et al. 1994, Sampson et al. 1997). In an attempt to recapitulate this phenotype, we bred $Tsc2^{+/+}$ mice with $Pkdl^{+/+}$ mice and analysed renal and hepatic lesions at 9 - 12 months of age. While more renal lesions were
Figure 3.7 Mitotic orientations of dividing pre-cystic hepatic bile duct cells from 10 day old mice. Graph showing distribution of mitotic angles of division in relation to longitudinal bile duct plane from wild-type, $Tsc1^{+/−}$, $Tsc2^{+/−}$ and $Pkd1^{+/−}$ mice (A). Fluorescent micrographs showing examples of mitotic orientation in wild-type (B), $Tsc1^{+/−}$ (C), $Tsc2^{+/−}$ (D) and $Pkd1^{+/−}$ (E) mice stained for dividing chromosomes (red) with anti-H3pS10, DAPI for nuclear staining (blue) and cholangiocytes (green) with anti-CK19. Scale bars: 10μm.
found in our $Tsc2^{+/}$ $Pkd1^{+/}$ crosses when compared to single heterozygous $Tsc2^{+/}$ or $Pkd1^{+/}$ animals, the results seen were not on the same scale as the human contiguous deletion syndrome. Rather than massive cystogenesis across newborn kidneys leading to early kidney failure, our compound heterozygote mice presented with moderately increased levels of simple cysts, as well as more advanced lesions, such as cystadenomas and RCCs.

Because tuberin and hamartin have been shown to physically interact and form a tumour suppressor complex (van Slegtenhorst et al. 1998, Tee et al. 2003), we also investigated the effects of a compound $Tsc1^{+/}Pkd1^{+/}$ phenotype in our mice. No severe early onset cystogenesis was seen in our animals, although significantly more renal lesions (cyst, cystadenomas and RCCs) were observed in these mice compared to single heterozygote littermates.

Mice deficient in hamartin or tuberin did not experience any hepatic phenotype at 15-18 months of age. The $Pkd1^{+/}$ mice and associated crosses ($Tsc1^{+/}Pkd1^{+/}$ and $Tsc2^{+/}Pkd1^{+/}$) developed liver cysts at an incidence of ~30-75%. Renal cysts are known to occur in both the $Pkd1$ and the $Tsc$ animals. This would suggest a polycystin-1 deficiency is required for the appearance of cysts in the liver. The appearance of a hepatic cystic phenotype in our $Pkd1^{+/}$ mice at 15-18 months is a rare event, but is slightly increased in frequency under compound $Tsc1$ or $Tsc2$ mutation. However, average hepatic lesion number was not significantly different between $Pkd1^{+/}$, $Tsc1^{+/}Pkd1^{+/}$ and $Tsc2^{+/}Pkd1^{+/}$ mice.

Several reasons may underlie the modulation of the renal phenotype. A compound heterozygote (such as $Tsc1^{+/}Pkd1^{+/}$) has two genes mutated at a germline level, leaving the possibility of a second somatic hit in either gene more likely than in a single heterozygote animal. This second hit to completely remove gene function is likely to exacerbate the cellular phenotype seen with haploinsufficient protein levels and may drive such a cell towards cystogenesis. If such a relationship was a
straightforward link between germline gene mutation and cyst incidence, one would expect an additive increase in lesion number rather than the more complex pattern seen in our animals. Furthermore, several studies (Wilson et al. 2006, Onda et al. 1999, Koptides et al. 2000) have also found that second hits are not always observable in TSC and ADPKD-associated lesions.

Tissue specific factors are relevant in the interpretation of our results, as a compound heterozygous mouse will experience a greatly exaggerated renal phenotype but only a marginally raised incidence of hepatic cysts. A functional interaction between tuberin, hamartin and polycystin-1 has been suggested in the kidney to account for such a large increase in lesion burden, but the data is not so compelling in hepatic samples. Tuberin and polycystin-1 have been shown to functionally and physically interact, with the TSC2 product trafficking polycystin-1 to the cell membrane from the Golgi (Kleymenova et al. 2001). At this point, other groups (Shillingford et al. 2006, Mostov et al. 2006) have suggested that the cytoplasmic C-terminal tail of polycystin-1 mediates assembly into a complex with tuberin and mTOR. This high level of co-dependency and functional interaction may explain the renal cystic phenotype seen in our compound heterozygous mice but it is likely that additional layers of complexity exist in cholangiocytes, such as alternative signalling pathways, a different cellular signalling environment and a reduction in cellular requirement for hamartin/tuberin/polycystin-1 interaction.

The histological appearance of the liver lesions was similar across all genotypes — focal growths dispersed across the organ, with a single epithelial cell lining and no papillae projections. Size did vary from under a millimetre to several centimetres, with a tendency for larger cysts to be discovered in older animals. This is different to the situation in kidneys, where advanced cysts developed papillae projections and progress towards a cystadenoma. Foci of cystic growth are uncommon in renal samples, while it is a normal finding in the liver. This is likely due to tissue specific differences. For example, under histological examination, hepatic tissue is tightly packed and therefore restrictive to cyst expansion. Cysts in the liver may naturally...
expand to fill available space / areas of reduced compaction, in much the same manner as a balloon expanding in a complex 3D shape might. The resultant cyst foci seen in hepatic tissue may be the result of a cross section through this complex shape. Kidney tissue (which certainly appears more spacious under a microscope) may not be so restrictive to cyst expansion, and allow a lesion to expand in a roughly circular shape, compressing the surrounding tissue.

The overall picture appears to suggest that kidneys are much more susceptible to cystic growth and progression compared to livers. An additional Pkd1\textsuperscript{+/-} mutation is required to drive any sort of hepatic phenotype in our Tsc animals. The resulting compound heterozygotes have a slightly raised risk of hepatic cyst incidence but nowhere near the levels seen in kidneys from these same animals. The liver cysts do not progress towards a cancerous phenotype (as seen in kidneys) demonstrating a possible resistance to cyst progression. However, hepatic cysts are much rarer than kidney cysts and may require more time to form in sufficient numbers before advanced lesions may emerge.

### 3.4.2 Differences between the Pkd1\textsuperscript{+/-} mouse models and humans with ADPKD

Humans with ADPKD are subject to a progressive formation of bilateral, multiple renal cysts. In around 70% of patients, cysts will also occur in the liver (Yoder et al. 2006). In our Pkd1\textsuperscript{+/-} mouse model, renal cyst incidence has been placed at 50% of 9 month old animals (Boulter et al. 2001), with liver cysts occurring in 29% (2/7) of 15-18 month olds. The cystic kidney phenotype seen in Pkd1\textsuperscript{+/-} animals appears less pronounced than in human counterparts. Additionally, the incidence of hepatic cystogenesis is reduced in the mouse model, although similarities exist in the origins of cyst development – both appear to arise from epithelial cells contained in the biliary tree (Lu et al. 1999). Although several groups (Lu et al. 1999) have underlined the importance of the Pkd1\textsuperscript{+/-} mouse model in recapitulating human ADPKD in terms of renal and hepatic cystogenesis, there is a need to appreciate differences exist in cystic kidney disease between humans and mice (specifically with regards to onset and severity).
3.4.3 Mice from \( Tsc2^{+/-} \) and \( Pkd1^{+/-} \) crosses occasionally experience a severe early onset kidney disease

As discussed previously (Chapter 1), humans born with a contiguous deletion of \( TSC2 \) and the adjacent \( PKD1 \) gene experience a severe infantile polycystic kidney syndrome. Interestingly, lesion studies in our \( Tsc1^{+/-}Pkd1^{+/-} \) and \( Tsc2^{+/-}Pkd1^{+/-} \) mice failed to find a similar gross cystic phenotype. Mice experiencing severe renal cystic disease may have died before 9-12 months of age, so a breeding programme was set up by our lab as part of a separate study, to examine mice at weaning (3-4 weeks old). Although extremely rare, from over 200 mice born through \( Tsc2^{+/-} \) and \( Pkd1^{+/-} \) crosses, we found three animals with a severe polycystic renal phenotype (no cysts in extra renal tissues were observed). Two of these mice were characterised as \( Tsc2^{+/-}Pkd1^{+/-} \) and one was a \( Tsc2^{+/-}Pkd1^{+/-} \). No mice generated from over 200 crosses of \( Tsc1^{+/-} \) and \( Pkd1^{+/-} \) animals were found to have a severe early onset cystic disease.

In all three mice with early onset polycystic kidney disease, the cystogenesis was unilateral, with one normal kidney and one enlarged cystic kidney. Upon longitudinal bisection, microscopic cysts (ranging in size between 1mm and 5mm) were found to be distributed homogenously across the cortical and medullary regions. Despite the young age of the mice, evidence of lesion progression (in the form of cystadenomas) was found in the \( Tsc2^{+/-} \) mouse kidney. The cysts examined in the kidneys of the \( Tsc2^{+/-}Pkd1^{+/-} \) mice resembled cysts found in later \( Pkd1^{+/-} \) animals. Similar to our findings, Cai et al. (2003) have found three young Eker rats (>3 months of age) with severe polycystic kidney disease. They found cysts, cystadenomas and RCCs in these animals to be present across the cortex and medulla, but the cystogenesis seen was bilateral, not unilateral as in our mice. Cai et al. also noted extra-renal lesions in the spleen and uterus, while no evidence of this was found in our early onset animals. Molecular analysis revealed renal cells had lost their functional copy of \( Tsc2 \), and the authors attributed this to a mutational event during embryogenesis (probably chromosomal nondisjunction). Thus the affected animals were mosaics for loss of \( Tsc2 \) gene function. A similar event may have occurred in our mice, accounting the rarity of this early onset phenotype. The fact that our mice displayed
unilateral cystogenesis while the Eker model produced bilateral cysts implies that loss of the wild-type allele occurred later in embryogenesis. This is supported by the lack of extra-renal lesions in our mice, compared to the wider cystic phenotype seen in the early onset Eker rats.

It is likely that somatic genetic differences account for the discrepancy between contiguous TSC2/PKD1 syndrome patients and our Tsc2+/Pkd1+/ mouse lines. In humans, TSC2 and PKD1 lie adjacent on chromosome 16. In our mice, Tsc2 and Pkd1 are adjacent on chromosome 17, but the gene targeting constructs will lie on different alleles in compound heterozygote animals. The result of this makes biallelic inactivation of the remaining wild-type TSC2 and PKD1 genes much more likely in humans (through a single large deletion mutation) than in mice, which would require two further mutational events to completely remove Tsc2 and Pkd1 gene function.

3.4.4 Hamartin, tuberin and polycystin-1 play a role in renal and hepatic ciliogenesis

Following SEM measurement of primary cilia in renal tubules and bile ducts, we found hamartin, tuberin and polycystin-1 play a role in maintaining the length of these organelles in pre-cystic cells. In cholangiocytes, there was a significant decrease in length in all mutant genotypes when compared to wild-type littermates, matched for age and bile duct size. Renal tubule cells experienced disruption in their primary cilia too, with shortening in Tsc1+/ and Tsc2+/ animals, and lengthening in Pkd1+/ mice. These measurements support a role for these proteins in renal and hepatic ciliogenesis, and suggest that a deficiency in hamartin, tuberin or polycystin-1 can lead to haploinsufficient ciliary abnormalities that pre-date cyst development. Clearly ciliogenesis is perturbed in both tissues but the effect of polycystin-1 deficiency appears to vary with tissue type.

Work done by Hartman et al. (2009) found that in Tsc1 and Tsc2 null mouse embryonic fibroblasts (MEFs) there was a 17-27% increase in primary cilia length when compared to wild-type cells. This would be at odds with our in vivo hepatic and renal data but several factors may account for this difference. The MEFs used were
immortalised, through spontaneous means ($Tsc1^{-/-}$) or through a targeted p53 knockout ($Tsc2^{-/-}$). Either way, there is potential for other pathways to disrupted, any of which may have a bearing on the ciliary phenotype. The experiments were also conducted under conditions that are removed from liver or kidney physiological conditions and with tubular / ductal flow removed from the ciliated cell environment. While an underlying ciliary disruption may well be present in these cell lines, there is perhaps an issue with recapitulating the physiological setting that a primary cilium would experience in vivo, and so caution must be exercised when drawing comparisons.

Primary cilia lengths from epithelial cells lining hepatic cysts from $Pkd1^{+/-}$, $Tsc1^{-/-}$, $Pkd1^{+/-}$ and $Tsc2^{+/-}$/$Pkd1^{+/-}$ lesions echoed the shortening seen in pre-cystic lesions, although to a greater degree. The primary cilia projecting into the cyst lumen of our 20 month old mice were visibly malformed and significantly shorter than primary cilia in the bile ducts of our 3 month old wild-type mice. One standout feature of the cyst cilia data was the massive range of lengths found. While pre-cystic cilia from across the genotypes occasionally reached 10μm, several $Pkd1^{+/-}$ and $Tsc2^{+/-}$/$Pkd1^{+/-}$ cyst cilia reached sizes exceeding 18μm, with the longest reaching 20μm (almost 3 times the size of a wild-type cilium). This was accompanied by a large number of foreshortened cilia, leading to an overall low average length and large range. Interestingly, this variability was not seen in $Tsc1^{+/-}$/$Pkd1^{+/-}$ mice although smaller cysts were used and less measurements taken. The massive variation indicates an extreme loss of control over cilia structure, and additional defects such as clubbing and multi-ciliated cells would support this. Large differences in cillum lengths have previously been observed in renal cysts from these same mice (Bonnet et al. 2009). There, a 200% increase in renal cilia length was reported in $Tsc1^{+/-}$ and $Tsc2^{+/-}$ mice, changing from a relatively modest 5-10% difference in pre-cystic cells. Taken together with the liver data, we see an extreme loss of length control when moving from a pre-cystic to cystic setting. This may be accounted for by the acquisition of additional mutations during cystogenesis. As these cysts progress, second hits may occur in the remaining $Tsc1$, $Tsc2$ or $Pkd1$ genes, compounding any effects seen and amplifying the phenotype. Ciliary clubbing seen in the liver was not found in the kidney studies and may well be another tissue specific difference.
Interestingly, \( Pkd1^{+/-} \) in the kidney appears to play a different modifying role, by causing an increase in primary cillum length when compared to the wild-type measurements. This may be another example of tissue specific differences in the roles of primary ciliary proteins and cillum length maintenance, but could also suggest an underlying inconsistency in the ciliogenesis and imply defects seen in this organelle are simply a symptom of disrupted polarity (discussed later).

### 3.4.5 A physiological consequence to abnormal primary cilia?

The ciliary membrane is rich in receptors, ion channels and signalling proteins, with the potential for activation by mechanical or chemical means (Rosenbaum et al. 2002). Consistent with the loss of such a high concentration of signal transducing proteins, cells lacking primary cilia experience negative cellular effects, such as reduced sensitivity to fluid flow mediated calcium influx (Nauli et al. 2003, Praetorius et al. 2003, Lin et al. 2003). Our mice have disrupted renal tubule and cholangiocyte primary cilia, but it is unclear if a modest reduction in length of \( \sim 10-20\% \) can exert similar a pathophysiological effect on pre-cystic cells. Work using the \( orpk \) mouse model of autosomal recessive polycystic kidney disease looked at a similar situation in renal tubules (Brown et al. 2003). It was found that while the observed correlation between reduction in cilia length and formation of renal cysts in \( orpk \) mutants might indicate a link between reduced ciliogenesis and cystic disease, this hypothesis was not borne out through additional analysis of \( orpk \) and knockout rescue models. These rescue models revealed discrepancies between levels of ciliogenesis and cystogenesis, implying the two may well be separate processes and not intrinsically linked.

More recent work by Verghese et al. (2008) has shown renal cells to alter primary cilia lengths as a cellular response to ischemic renal injury. An initial ciliary shortening was observed following loss of blood flow to the proximal tubule but this was proceeded by lengthening of cilia in several regions of the kidney tubule network. It was suggested that this lengthening was a cellular attempt to increase sensitivity to fluid flow and maintain an epithelial phenotype in the face of hostile factors promoting desensitisation and dedifferentiation. This theory would explain the
accentuated phenotype seen in cystic cell cilium lengths. The cyst has been described as a hostile environment and as such, cellular stresses may be indicated through drastic lengthening and shortening of primary cilia.

Taken together, these observations imply foreshortening of renal and cholangiocyte primary cilia may be a symptom or compounding factor of perturbed cellular signalling and not a direct cause of pathophysiological effects. Uncertainty arises through the reciprocal relationship between primary cilia and cell signalling. For example, defects in primary cilia structure and function have been shown to affect Wnt signalling, but conversely, Wnt pathway proteins are responsible for ciliary formation (Simons et al. 2005, Corbit et al. 2008).

3.4.6 Role of hamartin, tuberin and polycystin-1 in bile duct and renal tubule cell polarity

In the livers of our mice, wild-type bile duct cholangiocytes behave similarly to renal tubule cells and divide in a tightly controlled manner. Pre-cystic 10 day old mutant mice were then assessed to measure duct polarity during biliary tree development. Significantly less cell divisions in $Tsc1^{+/}$, $Tsc2^{+/}$ and $Pkd1^{+/}$ mice occurred inside 10° to the axis of the bile duct. Additionally, while no wild-type cell divisions occurred at an extreme angle to the plane, it was found significant levels of $Tsc1^{+/}$, $Tsc2^{+/}$ and $Pkd1^{+/}$ duct cells divided at an angle greater than 60°.

It is important to note that crucial differences exists between the liver and kidney – a bisected kidney will reveal thousands of tubule cells, many of which are likely to be in the correct plane for measurement if dividing. A dissected liver will unfortunately not. Chance plays a large part in catching a bile duct in the correct orientation with dividing cells, and combined with the small numbers of ducts present on a section, this results in a much smaller number of cells being counted. Every effort was made to obtain sufficient numbers of cell divisions to give an overview of polarity in the liver and the picture that has emerged appears to mirror the situation that occurs in the much more extensively measured kidney.

It has been suggested that it may be appropriate to generate more comprehensive, three dimensional images of aberrant mitotic orientations in renal tubules and bile
ducts to ensure divisions that appear in or outside the tissue plane are not artefactual. Using confocal microscopy, work in the kidney has found similar results using fluorescent staining and 3D techniques, implying the method used here is reliable (Bonnet et al. 2009).

On the basis of these results, our data show for the first time that hamartin, tuberin and polycystin-1 have a role to play in bile duct and renal tubule cell polarity. Mice that have reduced levels of these proteins in their cholangiocytes or tubule cells have a deficiency in controlling the orientation of their cell divisions that, alongside the altered lengths of the primary cilia, are abnormal changes that pre-date hepatic and renal cystogenesis.

Potential reasons behind this disruption in polarity are numerous. All three proteins have strong links to the primary cilium, and are known to cause abnormalities in cilia length when levels are diminished through germline mutation (as previously discussed). The primary cilium is thought to modulate planar cell polarity (PCP) (Simons et al. 2005) and so a poorly formed organelle may translate to reduced control over mitotic divisions. As an alternative to a cilium-led hypothesis, it is also possible that defective cellular polarity has caused the abnormality in primary cilia lengths (which are polar structures and require functional polarity to form). In this instance, the malformed organelles would be a symptom of an underlying defect (caused directly by a reduction in one of the three proteins) and is therefore a passenger, rather than driver, factor in cystogenesis. To support this hypothesis, several lines of evidence link the ciliary proteins directly to cell polarity signalling. Work by Massey-Harroche et al. (2007) using a two-hybrid assay has shown a molecular interaction between the C-terminal domain of tuberin and PDZ 2 and 3 of PATJ. PATJ is a scaffold member of the Crumbs 3 complex in mammalian epithelial cells and is required for normal polarity. Overexpression of the Crumbs 3 complex or knockdown of PATJ (Shin et al. 2005) results in polarity defects and a delay in apical morphogenesis in MDCK cells (Roh et al. 2003, Lemmers et al. 2004). Another group has demonstrated in cell line work that the C-terminal tail of polycystin-1 is able to undergo cleavage, localise and bind to β-catenin in the nucleus. It is thought this binding inhibits β-catenin-dependent Wnt signalling and TCF-dependent gene transcription. Disrupted levels of Pkd1 expression may therefore activate canonical
Wnt signalling (Lai et al. 2008), and dysregulate planar cell polarity (which requires precise switching between canonical and non-canonical Wnt signalling).

These defects in cell polarity are likely to be occurring as a result of haploinsufficiency rather than as a consequence of secondary somatic mutations. The mitotic misorientations took place in very young mice (2 and 10 days old) and at this age it is unlikely that second hits will have occurred in the bile ducts or renal tubules to give rise to such widespread defective polarity. Additional work in the brain provides an interesting parallel, where haploinsufficient levels of hamartin or tuberin appear to dysregulate polarity. Polarisation of neurons is crucial for correct formation of axons and dendrites, and proteins called SAD (synapses of amphids defective)-A and B were found to play a key role in this process in mice (Kishi et al. 2005). Inactivation of Tsc1/2 was shown to promote axonal growth via upregulation of SAD-A, a protein noted to be elevated in the cortical tubers of a TSC patient (Choi et al. 2008). LOH of wild-type TSC1 or TSC2 in cortical tubers is thought to be a rare event (Henske et al. 1996, Niida et al. 2001) and so one defective copy may be enough to induce signalling effects (such as upregulation of SAD-A) and promote dysregulation of polarity.

3.4.7 Planar cell polarity or apical/basal polarity?

To perform many of their functions, epithelial cells (such as renal tubule cells or bile duct cholangiocytes) need to be polarised within the plane of the epithelium, and this is termed PCP (Jenny et al. 2006). Apical-basolateral (A/B) polarity is perpendicular to the plane of the epithelial sheet and allows cells to directionally transport molecules across a cell layer and selectively excrete extracellular matrix components to form a basal lamina (Eaton et al. 1995). PCP is known to be important in formation of the vertebrate inner ear (specifically the orientation of stereociliary bundles in the organ of Corti) and convergent extension during gastrulation and neurulation (Wallingford et al. 2002, Keller et al. 2002).

Close examination of misorientated bile duct and renal tubule cells revealed that a significant proportion of these cells were dividing in a plane perpendicular to the epithelial sheet, consistent with defects in PCP (which would be a failure to polarise
cells in the plane of the epithelium). However, further work on our mice examining the organ of Corti failed to find evidence of defective polarity in the stereociliary bundles (Bonnet et al. 2009). As previously mentioned, these are orientated through PCP, implying either the PCP defects seen are tissue specific, or it is A/B polarity that has been affected. No defects in gastrulation have been reported either. Finally, primary cilia are the most apical structures in the cholangiocytes and defects seen there could well be accounted for by aberrant A/B polarity. These pieces of data would suggest A/B polarity and not PCP has been affected in our mice. However, evidence for a direct link between A/B polarity and PCP has been shown in recent research. The *drosophila* PATJ equivalent, dPatj, is known to play a key role in A/B polarity, and binds to the cytoplasmic tail of Frizzled (Fz1) which recruits aPKC, and in turn phosphorylates and inhibits Fz1-dependant PCP, thereby providing a direct link between A/B polarity and PCP (Djiane et al. 2005). Hence, defects in one signalling pathway, such as PCP and misaligned cell division, may spill over and affect A/B polarity in certain tissues, for example by foreshortening primary cilia. The literature on cell signalling would place Tsc2 at the heart of this switching mechanism and may explain why aspects of both polarity pathways appear to be involved.

3.4.8 Wild-type misorientated cell division

Data from wild-type renal tubules suggests 78% of dividing cells in the proximal tubule, 82% from the collecting duct and 78% from the Loop of Henle/distal convoluted tubule divided within 10° of the longitudinal axis. While this demonstrates tight orientation of cell division, it is important to note the system is not perfect. Several divisions are occurring outside the tubule plane in non-mutant, wild-type mice. Similarly, in liver bile ducts, an instance of wild-type cell division occurring at an angle outside 10° was found. Taken together, this data implies wild-type cells do occasionally experience misorientated cell divisions, but are found at a much lower level than in our mutant mice. Because tubule and duct architecture is maintained in wild-type animals, this would indicate a mechanism exists to remove the occasional misorientated cell from the liver or kidney.
CHAPTER FOUR: Defective apoptosis may promote TSC-associated renal cystogenesis.

4.1 Introduction

The TSC proteins function as negative regulators in the mTOR signalling pathway. Many lesions from TSC patients and animal models stain positively for activation of mTOR, and clinical trials to treat advanced tumours with mTOR inhibitors such as Rapamycin have been conducted with reasonable success (Bissler et al. 2008, Davies et al. 2008). A study by Kenerson et al. (2005) in the Eker rat model of TSC highlighted a subset of smaller lesions that were unresponsive to Rapamycin treatment and lacked evidence of apoptosis. Additionally, when looking at mTOR inhibition in preventing renal lesion development, it was found that Rapamycin reduced the progression but not incidence of precursor lesions. Further work in a Tsc2 +/- mouse model suggested CCI-779 (a Rapamycin analogue) treatment could cause regression of later lesions but found no effect on the appearance of early kidney lesions (Messina et al. 2007). Clearly, mTOR activation is an important part of kidney lesion progression (as illustrated by the effects of mTOR inhibition on tumour volume and advancement), but other factors may influence the formation of a new cyst.

We have demonstrated that primary cilia and cell polarity are perturbed in renal tubule cells from 2- and 10-day old Tsc1 +/- and Tsc2 +/- mice (Chapter 3), but what is unclear is why these early pre-cystic changes do not manifest as widespread tubule dilation and cystogenesis until around 3-6 months of age (Wilson et al. 2005). The simple cysts that eventually arise commonly do not stain positive for mTOR activation, implying alternative signalling pathways may contribute to the initiation of TSC-associated cystogenesis in renal tissue.

It has been suggested in other tissues (such as the mammary gland) that apoptosis can act as an important level of control in maintaining epithelial cell structures, in a process suppressed by contact with the extracellular matrix (Frisch et al. 1997, Pullan et al. 1996). In a similar fashion, a misorientated renal tubule cell division at an extreme angle to the plane of the tubule may result in a daughter cell displaced
from the basement membrane, isolated in terms of cell-cell contact and further removed from pro-survival signals. Apoptosis is known to play an important role in normal tubule development (Igarashi 1994) but we sought to ascertain if the process could be triggered in misorientated renal tubules as a rescue mechanism.

Here, we studied developing renal tubules from Tsc1\textsuperscript{+/-}, Tsc2\textsuperscript{+/-} and Pkd1\textsuperscript{+/-} mice and wild-type littermates, stained for a marker of apoptosis to assess the role this process may play in rescuing a defective polarity phenotype. Furthermore, we studied the nature of TSC-associated mTOR-independent renal cystogenesis through the examination of lesions from Tsc1\textsuperscript{+/-} (Wilson et al. 2005) and Tsc2\textsuperscript{+/-} (Onda et al. 1999) mice. Apoptosis in these lesions was evaluated to test for a correlation between mTOR status and programmed cell death.

### 4.2 Materials and methods

#### 4.2.1 Animal care, genotyping and tissue preparation

All matters relating to animal husbandry, care and genotyping were carried out as previously described. Tsc1\textsuperscript{+/-}, Tsc2\textsuperscript{+/-} and Pkd1\textsuperscript{+/-} mice were obtained along with wild-type littermates for control purposes. Four mice from each genotype (Tsc1\textsuperscript{+/-} and Tsc2\textsuperscript{+/-}) were sacrificed at 9-12 months and dissected to obtain paraffin-embedded kidneys as previously described. Two day old kidneys, required for tubule apoptosis counts, were removed from Tsc1\textsuperscript{+/-}, Tsc2\textsuperscript{+/-} and Pkd1\textsuperscript{+/-} mice and wild-type littermates. These were embedded in paraffin wax as previously described.

#### 4.2.2 Immunohistochemistry

Paraffin-embedded kidneys from 2 day old wild-type (N=6), Tsc1\textsuperscript{+/-} (N=6), Tsc2\textsuperscript{+/-} (N=6) and Pkd1\textsuperscript{+/-} (N=5) mice were serially sectioned at 5\textmu m and renal tubules were stained for apoptosis (active caspase-3) as previously described. Slides were counterstained with haematoxylin to reveal tubule cell morphology and analysed under an Olympus BX51 light microscope at x100 magnification. Levels of apoptosis taking place in pre-cystic renal tubules from these animals were based on the amount of positively stained tubule cells compared to the number of tubule cells.
counted. A counter was used to manually record tubule (collecting duct, proximal tubule and Loop of Henle/ distal convoluted tubule) cell numbers from representative sections of the young kidneys. Stain grading was performed by an observer blinded to genotype.

Whole kidneys from 9-12 month $Tsc1^{+/-}$ (N=4) and $Tsc2^{+/-}$ (N=4) mice were serially sectioned at 5μm onto clear Superfrost Plus slides. The resulting bank of kidney tissue was then assessed for Tsc-associated lesions though staining every 6th slide with H&E (to reveal abnormal tissue architecture). Following identification of a lesion, further IHC stains were carried out on adjacent slides known to contain the same cyst. A marker of mTOR activation, anti-phospho-S6 ribosomal protein (Ser$^{240-244}$), and a marker of active apoptosis, anti-cleaved caspase-3 (Asp$^{175}$) were used to categorise the cysts. Simple cysts were defined as cysts having a single epithelial cell boundary, with no evidence of multicellular projections (Wilson et al. 2006). Cysts with multicellular projections, branching lesions, cyst adenomas and renal cell carcinomas were classified as advanced lesions. Following ABC peroxidase treatment as previously described, slides were graded on stain intensity to assess the mTOR and apoptotic status of the cyst. Lesion analysis was performed by an observer blinded to genotype.

4.2.3 Cell size measurement

As previously discussed, serial sections of kidneys were obtained from $Tsc1^{+/-}$ and $Tsc2^{+/-}$ mice, stained for pS6 and caspase-3, and categorised into simple cysts (96 cysts) and advanced lesions (111 lesions). These were analysed under a light microscope, photographed and measured with AxioVision software. Cross sectional area (in μm$^2$) was assessed by measuring all available sections containing a cyst, and taking the largest single area (rather than an average) to represent that lesion. Data was then tested for normality with an Anderson-Darling test and compared using the Mann-Whitney test for non-parametric data.
4.2.4 Statistics
Cyst staining data was compared using Fisher’s exact test with contingency tables. Larger samples (N>6 in all categories) were analysed with a Chi-squared test. To analyse the levels of apoptosis in 2 day old renal tubules, Chi-squared contingency tables were used, as the data was categorical and non-parametric. Cell sizes were compared with Mann-Whitney test.

4.3 Results

4.3.1 Apoptosis in developing mouse renal tubules
To test the hypothesis that apoptosis could be triggered to destroy misaligned tubule cells in Tsc1+/−, Tsc2+/− and Pkd1+/− mice, we stained developing renal tubules from 2 day old mice for cleaved Caspase-3 (a marker of apoptosis). Tubule polarity defects have previously been established in these mice (see Chapter 3). We found that 11.6 x 10^-4 (76/65337) and 11.8 x 10^-4 (53/44963) tubule cells from Tsc1 and Tsc2 mice, respectively, were undergoing apoptosis which was ~1.5 fold higher than found in wild type littermates (7.8 x 10^-4 [50/64246] tubule cells; P=0.026 and P=0.034, respectively). Pkd1+/− mice demonstrated similar levels of elevated renal tubule apoptosis when compared to wild-type littermates (14.9 x 10^-4 [69/46322] tubule cells, P<0.001) (Figure 4.1, Table 4.1).

4.3.2 mTOR activation in TSC-associated renal lesions
We stained 41 simple cysts, defined as having no multicellular projections or branches into the lumen and 40 advanced lesions (branching cysts, cystadenomas and RCCs) from Tsc1+/− mice (N=4) and 55 simple cysts and 71 advanced lesions from Tsc2+/− mice (N=4) for phospho-S6, a marker of mTOR activation. In agreement with our previous studies (Wilson et al. 2006), we found that mTOR was not active in 39% (16/41) and 40% (22/55) of simple cysts from Tsc1 and Tsc2 mice, respectively, whereas almost all advanced lesions from these mice were mTOR-active (40/40, 100% for Tsc1 and 70/71, 98.6% for Tsc2, P<0.005 for both as compared to cysts) (Figure 4.2). No significant difference was found between Tsc1 and Tsc2 simple cysts in terms of mTOR activation.
4.3.3 Caspase-3 and mTOR activation in TSC lesions

We stained simple kidney cysts from 9-12 month-old Tsc1\textsuperscript{+/−} (N=4) and Tsc2\textsuperscript{+/−} mice (N=4) with caspase-3 and, on adjacent serial sections, pS6. We found that 17/41 (41.5%) and 18/55 (32.7%) of cysts from Tsc1\textsuperscript{+/−} and Tsc2\textsuperscript{+/−} mice, respectively, stained for caspase-3. In the context of mTOR activity, almost all cysts without mTOR activation did not have caspase-3 activation (36/38, 94.7%), whereas many cysts with mTOR activation also had caspase-3 activation (25/58, 43%; \(P<0.001\) as compared to mTOR-inactive cysts) (Figure 4.3, Table 4.2 and 4.3).

4.3.4 Cyst size investigation

As previously discussed, simple and advanced lesions from 9-12 month-old Tsc1\textsuperscript{+/−} (N=4) and Tsc2\textsuperscript{+/−} mice (N=4) were defined on the basis of H&E stained sections and categorised on levels of phospho-S6 and cleaved caspase-3 staining. To further characterise the cystogenesis seen in our Tsc mouse models, these lesions were measured under an Olympus BX51 light microscope with AxioVision software. In the 207 lesions found in our 8 mice (111 advanced lesions, 96 simple cysts), the variability in size was considerable, with the smallest cyst measuring 362\(\mu\text{m}^2\) and the largest being 1,688,362\(\mu\text{m}^2\). No significant difference was found between the sizes of our mTOR positive and negative simple cysts (\(P=0.7502\)), although both mTOR positive and negative simple cysts were significantly smaller than mTOR active advanced lesions (\(P<0.0001\) and \(P=0.0002\) respectively). No significant difference was detected between the sizes of Tsc1\textsuperscript{+/−} and Tsc2\textsuperscript{+/−} simple cysts (\(P>0.05\)). No significant difference was detected between the sizes of Tsc1\textsuperscript{+/−} and Tsc2\textsuperscript{+/−} advanced lesions (\(P>0.05\)). In simple cysts, mTOR activation (pS6+/C3- compared to pS6-/C3-) does not significantly alter cyst size (\(P=0.1894\)). However, active apoptosis (pS6+/C3+ compared to pS6+/C3-) correlated with a significantly larger average cyst size (\(P=0.0247\)). Simple cysts with no mTOR activation and no apoptosis were found to contain both the smallest and the largest recorded cyst sizes in all 96 simple cysts (362\(\mu\text{m}^2\) and 400,000\(\mu\text{m}^2\), respectively). Advanced lesions were nearly all mTOR active, but when compared for size in the context of caspase-3 staining (pS6+/C3+ compared to pS6+/C3-), it was found cysts with inactive apoptosis were significantly smaller (Figure 4.4, Table 4.4).
Figure 4.1 Apoptosis in 2-day old mouse renal tubules. **Panel A:** Haematoxylin and cleaved-caspase 3 stained mouse renal tubules. Cell counts were made from all sections of the kidney (collecting duct, proximal tubule and Loop of Henle/ distal convoluted tubule). **Panel B:** 100x magnification images of apoptotic events taking place in $Tsc1^{+/}$ and $Tsc2^{+/}$ mouse renal tubules. **Panel C:** Apoptosis taking place in the lining of cyst epithelium (from 9-12 month old mice). Occasionally, sloughing-off may be seen, when a recently deceased cyst cell is forced into the cyst lumen, leading to the collection of apoptotic bodies in the central vacuolation.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Genotype</th>
<th>Number of slides used</th>
<th>Number of apoptotic events</th>
<th>Apoptotic events per slide</th>
<th>Projected number of tubule cells</th>
<th>Percentage of tubule cells undergoing apoptosis</th>
<th>Percentage increase compared to wild-type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Wild-type</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>1.47</td>
<td>64246</td>
<td>0.078</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tsc1+/–</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>3.04</td>
<td>65337</td>
<td>0.117 (P = 0.026)</td>
<td>+33%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tsc2+/–</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>1.89</td>
<td>44963</td>
<td>0.118 (P = 0.034)</td>
<td>+34%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pkd1+/–</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>69</td>
<td>2.76</td>
<td>46322</td>
<td>0.149 (P &lt; 0.001)</td>
<td>+48%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 4.1 Levels of apoptosis in the developing renal tubules of Tsc1+/–, Tsc2+/–, Pkd1+/– and wild-type mice at 2 days of age. An average of 6 mice was used in each genotype, with tubule counts performed on representative kidney sections. Apoptotic lesions found across these slides were expressed as a percentage of total tubule cells, calculated from the representative sections. No significant difference was found in the levels of apoptosis between Tsc1 or Tsc2 mice and Pkd1 mice. All three mutant mouse lines had significantly more renal tubule apoptosis compared to wild-type littermates (P = 0.026 Tsc1+/–, P = 0.034 Tsc2+/– and P < 0.001 Pkd1+/–).
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Simple Cysts</th>
<th>Advanced Lesions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cysts</strong></td>
<td><strong>Cystadenomas</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="Tsc1.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><strong>Tsc1</strong>&lt;sup&gt;+&lt;/sup&gt;&lt;sub&gt;/-&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="Tsc2.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><strong>Tsc1&lt;/sub&gt;</strong>&lt;sup&gt;+&lt;/sup&gt;&lt;sub&gt;/-&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="Total.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>pS6+</th>
<th>pS6-</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tsc1</strong>&lt;sup&gt;+&lt;/sup&gt;&lt;sub&gt;/-&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tsc2</strong>&lt;sup&gt;+&lt;/sup&gt;&lt;sub&gt;/-&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>pS6+</th>
<th>pS6-</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tsc1</strong>&lt;sup&gt;+&lt;/sup&gt;&lt;sub&gt;/-&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tsc2</strong>&lt;sup&gt;+&lt;/sup&gt;&lt;sub&gt;/-&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

38/96 mTOR negative (39.6%)

1/111 mTOR negative (0.9%)

Figure 4.2 Many simple cysts (A) do not stain positive for mTOR activity (indicated by the absence of a strong brown stain), while later and more advanced lesions (B and C) commonly do (P<0.005). Simple cysts are defined as having a single epithelial cell boundary, with no evidence of multicellular projections. Photos were taken from the serial sectioned kidneys of 9-12 month old Tsc1<sup>+</sup><sub>/-</sub> and Tsc2<sup>+</sup><sub>/-</sub> mice.
Figure 4.3 Apoptotic and mTOR status of early and late lesions in Tsc cystogenesis. Serially sectioned kidneys from $Tsc1^{+/−}$ and $Tsc2^{+/−}$ were stained for mTOR and apoptosis. Panel A: Many simple cysts do not demonstrate mTOR activation, and these particular lesions are also negative for apoptosis. Panel B: Advanced lesions commonly stain strongly for both markers.
### Simple cysts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mouse ID</th>
<th>Genotype</th>
<th>Negative pS6 / Negative caspase-3</th>
<th>Negative pS6 / Positive caspase-3</th>
<th>Positive pS6 / Negative caspase-3</th>
<th>Positive pS6 / Positive caspase-3</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6448A12</td>
<td>Tsc1+/-</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6439624</td>
<td>Tsc1+/-</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64493AB</td>
<td>Tsc1+/-</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64387E7</td>
<td>Tsc1+/-</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B659B634</td>
<td>Tsc2+/+</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B6596E10</td>
<td>Tsc2+/+</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B659B336</td>
<td>Tsc2+/+</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B659F8FA</td>
<td>Tsc2+/+</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>36</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Apoptotic Status**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>mTOR status</th>
<th>pS6 positive</th>
<th>caspase-3 positive</th>
<th>33/58 (56.9%)</th>
<th>25/58 (43.1%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>pS6 negative</td>
<td>caspase-3 negative</td>
<td>2/38 (5.3%)</td>
<td>36/38 (94.7%)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 4.2 Apoptotic and mTOR status of simple cysts in Tsc-associated renal cystogenesis. Eight mouse kidneys, four from each genotype, were serially sectioned and stained for mTOR and apoptotic status. Cysts were split into four subgroups, where it was found the mTOR negative subgroup were highly likely to contain cysts that did not stain for active apoptosis ($P<0.001$).
Table 4.3: Apoptotic and mTOR status of advanced lesions in Tsc-associated renal cystogenesis. Eight mouse kidneys, four from each genotype, were serially sectioned and stained for mTOR and apoptosis. Cysts were split into four subgroups, where it was found the vast majority of advanced lesions were positive for mTOR signalling but were equally likely to be positive or negative for apoptosis.
Figure 4.4 The effect of mTOR activation and apoptosis on lesion size. Lesions from Tsc1\textsuperscript{+/−} and Tsc2\textsuperscript{+/−} mice at 9-12 months were categorised as simple or advanced, measured (cross sectional area, \textmu m\textsuperscript{2}) and compared. Simple cysts with mTOR activation were significantly larger with active apoptosis than those without (P=0.0247). No significant difference was found between sizes of simple cysts from Tsc1\textsuperscript{+/−} and Tsc2\textsuperscript{+/−} mice.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lesion classification</th>
<th>mTOR status</th>
<th>caspase-3 negative (N= number of individual cysts used)</th>
<th>caspase-3 positive (N= number of individual cysts used)</th>
<th>Mean lesion size based on pS6 status (N= number of individual cysts used)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Simple cysts</strong></td>
<td>pS6 negative</td>
<td>49,682µm² (N=36)</td>
<td>7,130µm² (N=2)</td>
<td>47,443µm² (N=38)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>pS6 positive</td>
<td>14,692µm² (N=25)</td>
<td>25,913µm² (N=33)</td>
<td>21,976µm² (N=58)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Advanced lesions</strong></td>
<td>pS6 negative</td>
<td>n/a (N=0)</td>
<td>70,208µm² (N=1)</td>
<td>70,208µm² (N=1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>pS6 positive</td>
<td>72,015µm² (N=44)</td>
<td>123,900µm² (N=66)</td>
<td>103,146µm² (N=110)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 4.4 The effect of mTOR and apoptotic status on lesion size in Tsc1+/− and Tsc2+/− mice. Lesion size was categorised into advanced lesions and simple cysts. The sizes were then broken down according to mTOR status. Finally, lesions were assessed on their apoptotic status. All statistical comparisons were carried out with the Mann-Whitney test for non-parametric data. Perhaps not surprisingly, advanced lesions with mTOR activation were significantly larger than both simple cysts with mTOR activation (P<0.0001) and without mTOR activation (P=0.0002). In advanced lesions with mTOR activation, active apoptosis correlated with a larger cross sectional area (P=0.0001). No significant difference was found between the mTOR positive and negative simple cysts (P=0.7502). In simple cysts with mTOR activation, apoptosis activation was associated with larger cyst sizes (P=0.0247). No significant difference was found in mTOR negative simple cyst sizes when compared in the context of apoptosis activation (P=0.2526),
4.4 Discussion

4.4.1 Latency in TSC-associated cystogenesis

The Tsc1+/− and Tsc2+/− mice used in our study develop renal lesions in an age-dependent manner. New born mice will have no lesions, 3-6 month old mice may have a low number of simple cysts, 9-12 month old mice commonly have a range of cysts and cystadenomas, while older mice (18 months up) start to develop a significant amount of renal cell carcinomas (Wilson et al. 2005, Onda et al. 1999). A clear latency period exists where renal tissue from mice heterozygous for hamartin or tuberin is indistinguishable to wild-type littermates. This latency period has previously been cited as the time needed to provided a somatic mutation in the remaining Tsc1 or Tsc2 allele and induce cyst formation through loss of control over the mTOR pathway. This would follow the classic progression of TSG loss of function outlined by Knudson, but data from Wilson et al. (2006) in our Tsc1+/− mice suggests many of the earliest lesions do not stain for mTOR activation. Furthermore, we have discovered subtle but significant changes in the renal tubules and hepatic bile ducts of 2- and 10-day old Tsc1+/− and Tsc2+/− mice that predate cystogenesis (Chapter 3). These changes in primary cilium lengths and cell polarity are likely to occur in the absence of secondary hits in the TSC genes, given the early time scales involved and lack of cyst formation apparent at this age. Therefore, what we are seeing in our mice may not be a simple waiting period for a second hit in the mTOR pathway.

4.4.2 A significant proportion of Tsc-associated simple cysts do not stain for mTOR activation

Since the discovery that the TSC1 and TSC2 gene products inhibit mTOR activity through modulation of Rheb GTP levels (Inoki et al. 2002, Tee et al. 2002), the majority of TSC research has centred on the mTOR pathway. Interestingly, in kidneys from our 9-12 month old Tsc1+/− and Tsc2+/− mice, we have found many simple cysts do not stain for pS6 (a marker of mTOR activity), while many later lesions do. This supports and builds upon previous work from our group that analysed Tsc1+/− mice to show 37% (20/54) of cysts showed little or no mTOR

137
activity, compared with 7% (7/98) of advanced lesions ($P<0.001$) (Wilson et al. 2006). Cysts were stained across several sections where possible, and in all cases, pS6 staining was consistent across all lesions. Data present here, along with similar studies by Kenerson et al. (2005) and Messina et al. (2007), suggest cysts associated with TSC can develop without activation of the mTOR pathway.

### 4.4.3 Advanced lesions are highly likely to be positive for mTOR activation

Nearly all later lesions (cystadenomas and RCCs) were found to be positive for mTOR signalling, which suggests that dysregulation of this pathway is something acquired as cysts progress and become more advanced. Downstream targets of active mTOR signalling involve stimulation of transcription, translation, cell growth and proliferation. These are all outcomes that may promote cystogenesis and lesion progression, perhaps explaining why mTOR activation is so commonly seen in advanced lesions.

### 4.4.4 Apoptosis is elevated in developing renal tubules with defective polarity

It was found that apoptosis was elevated in the renal tubules of our 2-day old $Tsc1^{+/+}$, $Tsc2^{+/+}$ and $Pkd1^{+/+}$ mice when compared to wild-type littermates. This is another subtle, pre-cystic change that occurs alongside primary cilia defects and aberrant polarity. Since epithelial cells displaced from the extracellular matrix are subject to apoptotic cell death (Frisch et al. 1997), we suggest that apoptosis is acting as a rescue mechanism in renal tubules to prevent aberrant cell divisions from surviving. Under this hypothesis, the elevated levels of apoptosis seen in our mutant kidneys is an outward sign of the mechanism clearing misaligned cells from the developing renal tubules. Tubules with evidence of misorientated cell divisions (previously demonstrated in $Tsc1^{+/+}$, $Tsc2^{+/+}$ and $Pkd1^{+/+}$ mice) are therefore likely to have raised levels of apoptosis to cope with this challenge to tubule architecture. In addition to elevated cell death in the lining of the 2-day old tubules, apoptotic bodies were also found in the tubule lumen, suggesting recently killed cells are sloughed off from the
tubule lining and enter the adjacent fluid to be cleared from the tissue. Because
apoptotic cell death is a quick process (Green 2005), and the products of this
process seem to be removed with efficient sloughing-off, IHC analysis of a kidney
will detect a reduced portion of the total apoptotic events taking place. This highly
efficient induction and clearance may explain why under widespread defective
polarity conditions, levels of tubule apoptosis appear elevated only ~1.5 times in our
Tsc1+/−, Tsc2+/− and Pkd1+/− mice compared to wild-types.

4.4.5 Apoptosis is important in wild-type kidney development

While apoptosis may be acting as a rescue mechanism in the renal tubules of mice
with defective polarity (Tsc1+/−, Tsc2+/− and Pkd1+/−), the process is clearly important
in normal tissue development too. This is illustrated by the presence of apoptotic
cells in the lining of wild-type renal tubules. Our lab has shown cell orientation in
wild-type mice to be a tightly controlled process, but the occasional division does
take place outside the plane of the renal tubule. Some of the apoptosis seen in renal
tubules from wild-type mice may be accounted for by the occasional cell that has
mis-divided and become removed from cell-cell contacts and the basement
membrane. Aside from this, wild-type tubule cells could be stimulated to die for a
range of physiological reasons, such as occurrence of spontaneous mutations, DNA
damage, the need to control cell numbers or simply in the process of sculpting the
renal architecture (Brill et al. 1999).

4.4.6 Simple cysts that are negative for activation of the mTOR pathway are not
likely to display apoptosis

Following the identification of apoptosis as a potential rescue mechanism in kidneys
with defective polarity, we then analysed simple cysts for signs of apoptosis. Simple
cysts which did not demonstrate mTOR activity were highly likely to be negative for
caspase-3 activity. This result implies a strong correlation between cyst
development, lack of mTOR activation and lack of apoptosis. It may be defects in
misaligned cell removal, such as through inappropriate survival may eventually
produce a cyst through mTOR-independent means. Mutations that render a progenitor cyst cell to be unresponsive to death cues following an aberrant division are likely to persist through to the eventual cyst as our Tsc lesions are clonal. The higher levels of apoptosis seen in advanced lesions may be explained by the cyst environment itself, which has previously been noted to be hostile, hypoxic and nutrient deprived. mTOR activation is present in the majority of these advanced lesions, and the elevated apoptosis rates could also be due to consequences of dysregulated mTOR signalling.

4.4.7 Caspase and mTOR activation modulate cyst size

Renal lesions were assessed for cell size in the context of mTOR activation and apoptotic status. The subset of simple cysts that were negative for mTOR and apoptosis contained the largest and smallest of all simple cysts measured. Between these two extremes, huge variability was seen in cyst size in mice from the same age group. Without loss of mTOR control to drive cyst size, an observer may expect mTOR negative cysts to remain relatively small, but this evidently not always the case. Cyst size is therefore influenced by more factors than mTOR status alone, although this is clearly important given mTOR’s cellular functions and the role of hamartin and tuberin in its repression. Cysts that are developing without functional apoptotic machinery (contained within the caspase-3 inactive subset) may not be subject to the growth restriction experienced by other caspase-3 active cysts. Factors such as contact-inhibition of growth and self-limiting cell proliferation may restrict the expansion of other cysts (even though they may have more cellular stimuli driving their enlargement).

In the mTOR active simple and advanced lesions, we found that absence of caspase staining correlated strongly with a smaller average lesion size. This may seem counter-intuitive, because a lack of apoptosis should lead to more cells being present in the lesion, and therefore a larger lesion size. However, mTOR active lesions are likely to be highly proliferative (for reasons outlined above, and in Chapter 1, Section 1.3.6) and may be able to offset the cells lost though apoptosis to an overall net gain in lesion size. Similarly, mTOR active lesions without caspase staining may be weakly proliferative, so as to not trigger cell cycle-induced
apoptosis. It may be possible that apoptosis is a marker for cysts and lesions with the capacity to become large and progressive. This is because apoptosis is so closely linked to cell proliferation, a key determinant of overall lesion size.

Perhaps not surprisingly, it was found mTOR active advanced lesions had a significantly larger cross sectional area compared to mTOR active, and mTOR inactive simple cysts in the same Tsc1<sup>+</sup> and Tsc2<sup>+</sup> mice. Between the simple cysts, mTOR activation was not found to modify lesion size. The mTOR pathway has well characterised roles in cell growth and proliferation, explaining why mTOR positive advanced lesions tend to be larger than mTOR negative simple cysts. The cells that compose the lesion will be more proliferative and larger than cyst cells that can control mTOR signalling. Because these advanced lesions are also larger than mTOR positive simple cysts, it may be reasonable to assume a certain level of progression is required for lesion size to increase under dysregulated mTOR signalling. All these lesions have come from the same group of 9-12 month old mice, but lesions may develop at different rates and at different starting points. For a cyst to become advanced and far removed from normal renal tissue, various mutations are likely to be collected on the way towards a lesion with multiple papillae projections or a solid carcinoma centre. Therefore, by selecting for a comparison between advanced lesions and simple cysts, we are comparing the relative purity of a fresh lesion to the genetic chaos present in a progressive renal tumour. The advanced lesion may have acquired numerous mutations outside the mTOR pathway, some of which could pertain to overall lesion size (through changes to genes that alter the cellular response to growth factors, vascularisation factors or nutrient uptake, for example).

Finally, it is important to note that the absence of a caspase stain in a cyst does not necessarily mean that the lesion does not contain functional apoptotic machinery. It simply means that when the IHC stain was performed, no apoptosis was taking place. This could be due to a defect, lack of pro-death stimulation or strong pro-survival signalling.
CHAPTER FIVE: Activation of the Jak/Stat signalling pathway in Tsc-associated cystogenesis

5.1 Introduction

Previous work has revealed widespread polarity defects in both renal and hepatic tissue from Tsc mice (see Chapter 3). While polarity has been strongly linked to cystogenesis (Bissler et al. 2005), there is a significant delay between widespread misaligned cell divisions taking place (2 and 10-day old mice) and disruption of renal architecture with tubule dilation and cystogenesis (around 6 months). Work in developing renal tubules suggest that apoptosis may be acting as a rescue mechanism to clear aberrant cell divisions from the organ, as cleaved caspase-3 levels are elevated in mice with defective polarity compared to wild-type littermates (see Chapter 4). Further data in simple cysts has highlighted a subset of lesions that have developed without mTOR activation and are also negative for a marker of active apoptosis (see Chapter 4). A failure to initiate apoptosis in response to a misaligned cell division may be the first step towards the formation of some TSC-associated cysts.

How could a misguided cell division be selected for apoptotic cell death in a renal tubule or hepatic bile duct? The working hypothesis put forward by our lab is that a misorientated cell division at an extreme angle to the plane of the tubule or duct will result in a daughter cell a) more distant from the tubule basement membrane b) more isolated in terms of cell / cell contact and c) further removed from pro-survival signals. Indeed, it has been shown in mammary glands (Pullen et al. 1996) that cells require survival signals from the basement membrane to prevent the engagement of apoptosis, and that this survival is enhanced by cell-cell contact.

Aberrantly divided cells may well lack tight junctions with adjacent tubule cells, leading to isolation and loss of cellular communication (both associated with apoptosis). Cells in these tubules that are dividing incorrectly may be subject to this level of intrinsic control and will undergo apoptotic death and slough-off into the flow of the adjacent lumen. It may be through this control that aberrantly divided cells are prevented from dilating the tubule and leading the organ towards cyst formation.
As reviewed in Chapter 1 (Section 1.3.6), apoptosis is controlled cell death through two general routes. Internal apoptosis involves a signalling phase (such as a toxic insult, cell injury, DNA damage or removal of survival signals) to stimulate a shift in the internal balance of Bcl2 family members towards mitochondrial membrane permeabilisation and cytochrome c release. External apoptosis is characterised by a different signalling phase, and involves the stimulation of specific cell surface receptors by cell death associated ligands. Both forms of apoptosis proceed to an execution phase that involves the activation of caspases, which mediate the cleavage of key structures and bring about characteristic morphological changes. This includes chromatin fragmentation, membrane blebbing (surface changes) and the eventual formation of apoptotic bodies. These are commonly sloughed-off from surrounding, healthy cells and subjected to phagocytosis. Apoptosis is thought to be the consequence of an intricate balancing act by the cell, with factors supporting and inhibiting the process. It is crucial for maintaining appropriate cell numbers and tissue organisation, and is also implicated in many pathogenic conditions. In cyst formation specifically, several animal models with aberrant apoptosis experience a renal cystic phenotype (reviewed in Chapter 1, Section 1.3.6.2). Gene mutation involved in removal of this apoptotic control is more likely to be a single gain-of-function mutation (the activation of a proto-oncogene) rather than two separate hits to remove a tumour suppressor gene function.

Anoikis (reviewed in Gilmore 2005 and Zhan et al. 2004) is defined as a subset of apoptotic cell death arising through inadequate or inappropriate cell-matrix interactions. It is commonly called anchorage-related apoptosis. Examples of anoikis include the apoptosis after detachment and shedding of terminally differentiated colon epithelial cells into the lumen (Strater et al. 1996), and the apoptosis of mammary epithelial cells upon regression of the mammary gland (Lund et al. 1996). It has also been observed in kidney epithelial cells (Frisch et al. 1994) where the term anoikis was first coined. Communication exists between cells and their surroundings, such as specific interactions with the extracellular matrix (ECM) and also neighbouring cells. A removal or disruption of either of these interactions can be sufficient to induce anoikis in a cell. Several groups have published data showing how cells deprived of ECM contact undergo classical apoptosis (Frisch et al. 1994, Meredith et al. 1993). A crucial finding in these papers was that anoikis was inhibited
by overexpression of Bcl2 indicating apoptosis was taking place through the intrinsic, mitochondrial route. They also noted that not all cell types are equally sensitive to anoikis, with epithelial cells (such as the ones lining kidney tubules) being more sensitive than fibroblasts. Oncogenic transformation (conferred by mutations in cell-cell adhesion molecules, integrins, integrin-associated signalling molecules or apoptotic regulators) can cause these epithelial cells to become anoikis insensitive. Many of these cellular interactions are mediated by adhesion receptors, which function in an analogous way to growth factor receptors (GFRs) and activate many of the same downstream pathways (Gilmore 2005). Indeed, GFRs themselves can relay important spatial information to a newly divided cell, as distance to the basement membrane (and pro-survival GFs) is a function of the cell's position. Incorrect attachment by the cell to the immediate environment is conveyed by integrins and growth factors to result in suppression of pro-survival signalling (such as through PI3K and ERK pathways) and activation of pro-apoptotic signalling (for example through p53 induction and modulation of the Bcl2 family of genes).

It is important to note that correct attachment to the environment is not sufficient on its own to provide a survival signal. Cell spreading and shape can profoundly influence phenotype, with the role played by the cytoskeleton in these aspects of adhesion signalling being critical. Additionally, integrins crosstalk directly with GFRs to permit cells to fully respond to growth factor signalling when correctly orientated in their surroundings (Gilmore 2005).

While strong evidence exists to support this form of cell death occurring through the intrinsic route (Frisch et al. 1996, Ilic et al. 1998), some studies suggest the external route of apoptosis can be involved too. Epithelial cells overexpressing a dominant-negative form of FADD (which blocks caspase-8 recruitment to the DISC) inhibits anoikis (Frisch et al. 1999, Rytomaa et al. 1999). This implicates both types of apoptosis in controlling the correct position of cells within tissues.

We hypothesised that our cysts that have arisen without mTOR activation may have done so through gain-of-function mutations in pro-survival signalling pathways. We therefore stained our cysts for a variety of markers to provide information on the pathways activated and repressed. Because the library of cysts constructed in Chapter 4 was a scarce resource, it was important to identify the key regulatory
proteins in cell survival signalling that could lead to defective apoptosis in renal tubules. Figure 5.1 reviews the apoptotic and anoikis signalling network and highlights important proteins in the pathways.

Bcl2 is an integral outer mitochondrial membrane protein which regulates cell death by controlling permeability of this membrane to cytochrome c. It is a member of a large family of both pro- (Bid, Bak, Bax, Puma and Noxa) and anti- (Bcl2 and BclxL) apoptotic factors. While many of these family members differ in specific protein domains, most will contain a C-terminal transmembrane domain that targets these proteins to the outer mitochondrial membrane. Once released through the action of pro-apoptotic factors, cytochrome c will induce apoptosis by activating caspase-9 and subsequently, caspase-3. Bcl2 exerts its anti-apoptotic function in two ways, firstly by preventing the activation of caspases by inhibiting the release of cytochrome c from mitochondria, and secondly by binding to the apoptosis activating factor (APAF1). Previous work has suggested that expression levels of Bcl2 family members may determine the sensitivity of a cell to anoikis (Strasser et al. 2000), and overexpression of this protein may protect cells from anchorage-mediated death (Frisch et al. 1996). We therefore selected to stain for elevated Bcl2 in our cohort of cysts.

Stat3, also called Acute Phase Response Factor (APRF), is a member of the STAT (signal transducers and activators of transcription) family. It is activated as a result of signalling by a variety of cytokines, growth factors and other stimuli. It has been suggested to play both a pro-apoptotic role (for example, during mammary gland involution) and a pro-survival role (in numerous human and mouse malignancies) (Yu et al. 2009). Tyrosine phosphorylation at a single site near the carboxyl-terminus of Stat3 (Tyr\textsuperscript{705}) is required for dimerisation, nuclear translocation and DNA binding (Lo et al. 2003). However, full transcriptional activity of the Tyr\textsuperscript{705} homodimer is only achieved through further phosphorylation at a site within the transactivation domain (Ser\textsuperscript{727}). JAKs phosphorylate Stat3 at Tyr\textsuperscript{705}, while Ser\textsuperscript{727} can be phosphorylated by several means, discussed later. We opted to stain for the Tyr\textsuperscript{705} form of the protein.

JAK2 is widely expressed member of the Janus family of tyrosine kinases and its importance is highlighted by its susceptibility to mutational activation which leads to cell transformation (Kurzer et al. 2006). Commonly, JAK signalling is induced by
interaction of an internal FERM domain with activated cytokine receptors. While these receptors have no intrinsic catalytic ability, binding of cytokines (such as erythropoietin, interleukins and interferons) to the receptor leads to recruitment and activation of JAK tyrosine kinases. The JAK/STAT axis is of interest to our studies because it is a key mediator of cell survival. Furthermore, it is constitutively activated in a number of human diseases, such as RCCs (Wu et al. 2007) and various other inflammatory diseases and cancers (Yu et al. 2009). Activation of JAK2 has been strongly correlated with elevated STAT3 signalling in human diseases such as polycythemia vera and essential thrombocytopenia (Constantinescu et al. 2007). It has two sites that are associated with kinase activity, Tyr1007 and Tyr1008 (with Tyr1007 likely to be more important) and we opted to use an antibody that recognised this double phosphorylated, active form of Jak2 (Feng et al. 1997).

NF-κB is a protein complex that controls transcription of DNA. It is found in most cells and is activated in response to cell stress, cytokine signalling and bacterial/viral antigens (providing a link to the immune system). NF-κB is a heterodimer of subunits that translocate to the nucleus upon activation to modulate a wide variety of genes (Baldwin 1996, May et al. 1997). These subunits have two general classes; Class I, which includes p100 and p105 (these are large precursors and are processed to p52 and p50 respectively) and Class II, which includes p65 (also called RelA). NF-κB is not considered a strong activator of transcription unless the signalling complex includes p65. This subunit is phosphorylated by protein kinase A (PKA) on serine 726 to activate signalling (Zhong et al. 1998), and it is this form of p65 that we opted to stain for in our simple cysts. Because NF-κB does not require new protein synthesis to be activated it is an extremely fast acting transcription factor signalling pathway and a first responder to harmful cellular stimuli. It is a widely expressed regulator of genes that control cell proliferation and survival, and as such, is frequently constitutively activated in disease (Karin 2006). Cancers such as pancreatic and breast have been found to have upregulated NF-κB signalling (reviewed in Rayet et al. 1999, Cascinu et al. 2007). Chronic inflammation has been linked to cystogenesis in renal tissue in conditions such as ADPKD, and NF-κB signalling is known to be activated by pro-inflammatory cytokines such as IFNα. Because of these numerous links to proliferation, survival and responses to
cytokines and inflammatory signalling molecules, we opted to stain for transcriptionally active NF-\(\kappa\)B in our cysts.

HGF is known to be mitogenic and anti-apoptotic in renal tubule cells (Horie et al. 1994) and a mouse model that overexpresses HGF experiences a renal cystic disease similar to our Tsc mice, with tubular cystic dilation (Takayama et al. 1997). It is known HGF signalling leads to inhibition of Anoikis in cancerous cell lines, via PI3K/Akt activation and MAPK pathways (Xiao et al. 2001). This has obvious interesting implications for our mice as it may well be that disruption of cell-cell interactions / removal of ECM survival signals is pushing a misdivided cell to undergo apoptosis. We opted to stain for the activated form of the high affinity HGF receptor, c-Met, to ensure stains were tightly localised to the cystic epithelia, rather than diffuse across the tissue section (as may be the case with a soluble GF).

Akt, also called Protein Kinase B (PKB), is Serine/Threonine kinase. Its principle role in the cell is to promote growth factor mediated cell survival and to block apoptotic cell death. To be fully activated, it requires phosphorylation at two regulatory residues, Threonine 308 (by PDK1) (Alessi et al. 1996) and Serine 473 (by mTORC2) (Sarbassov et al. 2005). The initial phosphorylation event (Thr\(^{308}\)) appears to 'prime' the kinase, while the additional phosphorylation (Ser\(^{473}\)) enhances activity (Pommier et al. 2004). We used an antibody that recognises the Ser\(^{473}\) form of Akt, the enhanced form of the activated kinase, used in many publications for a similar purpose (Engelman et al. 2008, Allard et al. 2008, Segrelles et al. 2008). The kinase has many links to inappropriate cell survival in human and mouse cancers, with interestingly links to the mTOR axis. Although we are primarily looking for activation of pathways outside the mTOR axis, Akt is an important staining target because it has been shown to be activated in other TSC lesions (Han et al. 2004).

Finally, p53 is the most commonly mutated gene in human cancers (Cheah et al. 2001), and this reflects its role as a cell cycle regulator and mediator of apoptosis. It is normally kept at low levels through continuous degradation, but is increased and activated under periods of cell stress. In contrast to most other proteins, it is regulated through protein modification rather than transcriptional or translational upregulation. It is primarily through interaction with its regulatory binding partner, Mdm2 that mediates this control through targeting the heterodimer for ubiquination.
and proteasome degradation. Phosphorylation of p53 at the N-terminus interrupts this interaction and leads to elevated p53 in the cytosol and the nucleus (due to a nuclear localisation domain). Further modification of p53 can then enhance specificity for binding elements of downstream genes that control cycle progression and cell survival. Mutations in p53 that arise in cancer commonly occur in the DNA binding domain of the protein, rendering it unable to modulate gene function in the face of cellular stress. Because cysts are known to be highly hostile environments and may display dysregulated cell proliferation and apoptosis, we therefore opted to stain for elevated p53 in our cohort of cysts.

Here, we investigate if pathways that are generally outside the mTOR/TSC axis are dysregulated and contributing to inappropriate cell survival in early cystogenesis. To do this, the panel of 96 simple cysts previously assessed for mTOR activity (positive or negative for pS6) and apoptotic activity (positive or negative for cleaved caspase-3) (see Chapter 4) were screened for a variety of markers of cell survival. The selection of staining targets for this investigation was the result of careful analysis of current literature, pathways and animal models. These proteins were finalised as the following: Bcl2, Stat3, p65, c-Met, Akt, p53 and Jak2.
Figure 5.1 Identification of key proteins within anoikis and apoptosis signalling. **Panel A:** Cell contact with the ECM or other cells promotes cell survival. It does this through many of the same pathways as GFR signalling. The ECM is also a source of survival signals that stimulate GFRs. **Panel B:** Loss of cell anchorage leads to upregulation of pro-apoptotic Bcl2 family members and cell death. **Panel C:** The Bcl2 family of proteins regulate apoptosis by controlling mitochondrial permeability. Anti-apoptotic Bcl2 and BclxL are located on the outer mitochondrial membrane, where they inhibit cytochrome c release. Pro-apoptotic family members such as Bad, Bak, Bax and Bim are cytosolic until activated by death signalling. The ultimate release of cytochrome c and resultant apoptosis is the result of a precise interplay between many cellular proteins (which centre on activation / repression of the Bcl2 family). Yellow colour indicates a protein analysed in our study.
5.2 Materials and methods

5.2.1 Animal care, genotyping and tissue preparation

All matters relating to animal husbandry, care and genotyping were carried out as previously described. Tsc1+/- and Tsc2+/- mice were obtained at 9-12 months. Four mice from each genotype were sacrificed and dissected to obtain paraffin-embedded kidneys as previously described.

5.2.2 Immunohistochemistry

Whole kidneys were serially sectioned at 5μm onto clear Superfrost Plus slides. The resulting bank of kidney tissue was then assessed for Tsc-associated lesions though staining every 6th slide with H&E (to reveal abnormal tissue architecture). Following identification of a lesion, further IHC stains were carried out on adjacent slides known to contain the same cyst. A marker of mTOR activation and a marker of active apoptosis were used to categorise the bank of cysts as previously discussed (Chapter 4). Further staining was then carried out on the remaining serial slides using the following antibodies: anti-phospho-Stat3 (Tyr705) (1:100), anti-phospho-Jak2 (Tyr1007/1008) (1:50), anti-phospho-Akt (Ser473) (1:100), anti-phospho-p65 (Ser276) (1:50), anti-phospho-Met (Tyr1234/1235) (1:150), anti-Bcl2 (1:100) and anti-p53 (1:100). Simple cysts were defined as cysts having a single epithelial cell boundary, with no evidence of multicellular projections (Wilson et al. 2006). Following ABC peroxidase treatment as previously described, slides were assessed under blinded conditions. A grading system was used to differentiate the staining, ranging from G0 (no staining) to G4 (heavy, dark brown staining); G3/4 was considered positive and compared to G0-2.

5.2.3 Statistical analysis

Cyst staining data was compared using Fisher's exact test with contingency tables. Larger samples (N>6 in all categories) were analysed with a Chi-squared test.
5.3 Results

5.3.1 Delineating the pro-survival mechanism in mTOR-inactive simple cysts from \textit{Tsc1}^{+/−} and \textit{Tsc2}^{+/−} mice

In cysts without mTOR activation and that were not undergoing apoptosis, we did not find activation of c-Met (Y1234/Y1235) (0/12 cysts stained strongly), Akt (S473) (0/14 cysts stained strongly) or p65 (NF-κB) (S726) (0/11 cysts stained strongly) (Table 5.1) (Figure 5.2). In contrast, we did observe activation of Jak2 (Y1007/Y1008) (10/12 cysts stained strongly) and its downstream targets Stat3 (Y705) (9/10 cysts stained strongly) and Bcl2 (7/13 cysts stained strongly) (Figures 5.3, 5.4 and 5.5 respectively). As expected, activation of the Jak2-Stat3-Bcl2 pathway was significantly less frequent in cysts with mTOR activation and that were undergoing apoptosis (phospho-Jak2 4/14 cysts stained, \(P=0.008\); phospho-Stat3 3/12 cysts, \(P=0.004\); Bcl2 1/12 cysts, \(P=0.030\)) (Table 5.1 and 5.2). No mice had germline variants in the regulatory region of the \textit{Jak2} gene (discussed in full in Chapter 6).

To determine whether activation of the Jak2/Stat3 pathway was occurring in an mTOR-independent manner, we analysed cysts that showed activation of mTOR but that were not undergoing apoptosis. We found significantly less of these cysts stained for activated Jak2 (Y1007/Y1008) (5/15 cysts, \(P=0.019\)) and Stat3 (Y705) (4/14 cysts, \(P=0.005\)) as compared to the mTOR-inactive, caspase-3 negative, cysts. Interestingly, Bcl2 was elevated in similar proportions of mTOR-active (6/13 cysts stained) and mTOR-inactive (7/13 cysts) cysts that were not undergoing apoptosis.

We also stained for levels of p53 to determine if this pro-apoptotic protein was elevated in our simple cysts (Table 5.1, 5.2 and Figure 5.6). We found 4/15 cysts that were mTOR inactive and caspase-3 inactive stained strongly for p53. However, no significant difference was found between the levels of strong p53 staining when this was compared to mTOR active / caspase-3 inactive cysts (1/9 cysts, \(P=0.615\)) or mTOR active / caspase-3 active cysts (1/10 cysts, \(P=0.615\)).
Table 5.1 Simple cysts staining strongly (G3/4) for phospho-Met, phospho-Jak2, phospho-Akt, phospho-Stat3, phospho-p65, Bcl2 and p53. Results are categorised by their mTOR and caspase-3 activity. All P values are in comparison to strong staining events in mTOR inactive / caspase-3 inactive simple cysts.
Figure 5.2 mTOR inactive / caspase-3 inactive simple cysts do not show activation of Akt, c-Met or p65. **Panel A:** phospho-p65 weak and strong staining in mTOR inactive (left) and active (right) cysts. **Panel B:** no simple cysts stained strongly for phospho-Akt, regardless of mTOR / apoptotic status. **Panel C:** no simple cysts stained strongly for phospho-Met, regardless of mTOR / apoptotic status.
Figure 5.3 Activation of Jak2 in simple cysts from Tsc1+/- and Tsc2+/- mice, with examples of weak (Panel A) and strong (Panels B and C) staining. Jak2 was found activated in significantly more mTOR inactive / caspase-3 inactive lesions compared to mTOR active / caspase-3 inactive and mTOR active / caspase-3 active cysts.
Table 5.4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>phopho-Stat3 staining</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>G0-1</td>
<td>G3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tsc1&lt;sup&gt;+/−&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>Tsc2&lt;sup&gt;+/−&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 5.4 Activation of Stat3 in simple cysts from Tsc1<sup>+/−</sup> and Tsc2<sup>+/−</sup> mice, with examples of weak (Panel A) and strong (Panels B and C) staining. Stat3 was found activated in significantly more mTOR inactive / caspase-3 inactive lesions compared to mTOR active / caspase-3 inactive and mTOR active / caspase-3 active cysts.
Figure 5.5 Upregulation of Bcl2 in caspase-3 inactive simple cysts from $Tsc1^{+/-}$ and $Tsc2^{+/-}$ mice, with examples of weak (Panel A) and strong (Panels B and C) staining. Bcl2 was found upregulated in significantly more caspase-3 inactive lesions compared to cysts undergoing apoptosis. No significant difference was found between the frequency of strong staining events in mTOR active / caspase-3 inactive and mTOR inactive / caspase-3 inactive cysts.
Figure 5.6 Upregulation of p53 is seen in a selection of lesions from Tsc1+/− and Tsc2+/− mice. Panel A and B: Weak and strong staining (respectively) for p53 in simple cysts with inactive mTOR and inactive caspase-3 from Tsc1+/− and Tsc2+/− mice. Panel C: A cyst from a Tsc2+/− mouse with active mTOR and caspase-3 signalling, displaying strong p53 staining.
**Figure 5.7 Columns 1-3:** Serial mTOR inactive / caspase-3 inactive (1), mTOR active / caspase-3 inactive (2), mTOR active / caspase-3 active (3) simple cyst sections stained for mTOR, caspase-3, Bcl2, phospho-Stat3, phospho-Jak2, phospho-Akt and phospho-p65. **Column 4:** Serial sections of a multicellular projection from an advanced lesion stained for the same markers.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>mTOR inactive / caspase-3 inactive cysts</th>
<th>mTOR active / caspase-3 inactive cysts</th>
<th>mTOR active / caspase-3 active cysts</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>phospho-Akt (S473)</td>
<td>phospho-Akt (S473)</td>
<td>phospho-Akt (S473)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>phospho-p65 (S276)</td>
<td>phospho-p65 (S276)</td>
<td>phospho-p65 (S276)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p53</td>
<td>p53</td>
<td>p53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>phospho-Met (Y1234/Y1235)</td>
<td>phospho-Met (Y1234/Y1235)</td>
<td>phospho-Met (Y1234/Y1235)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>phospho-Stat3 (Y705)</td>
<td>phospho-Stat3 (Y705)</td>
<td>phospho-Stat3 (Y705)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>phospho-Jak2 (Y1007/Y1008)</td>
<td>phospho-Jak2 (Y1007/Y1008)</td>
<td>phospho-Jak2 (Y1007/Y1008)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bcl2</td>
<td>Bcl2</td>
<td>Bcl2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 5.2 Patterns of activation in simple cysts stained for activation of Akt, p65, p53, c-Met, Stat3, Jak2 and Bcl2, assessed with regards to mTOR and caspase-3 activation status. **Green**: strong staining (G3/4) **Red**: weak staining (G0-2). Numbers across the table refer to individual cysts, followed across serial sections and stained for activation of specific pathways.
5.4 Discussion

5.4.1 The pro-survival signalling in our simple cysts deficient in apoptosis appears to be Bcl2 mediated

We sought to determine the basis of cell survival in our cysts and analysed levels of Bcl2, a common mediator of inappropriate cell survival. We found expression levels of Bcl2 to be significantly elevated in the caspase-3 negative subsets of our simple cysts when compared to the cysts actively undergoing apoptosis, implying that this was mediating the cell survival. Because no difference was found between mTOR active / caspase-3 inactive and mTOR inactive / caspase-3 inactive cysts, we suggest that Bcl2 induction may be a general mediator of cell survival in cysts and not specific to mTOR positive or negative pathways. In this way, Bcl2 induction represents a point for signalling pathways to converge on, and this is in agreement with current literature (Tsujimoto 2001).

Previous work in Tsc2−/− mice has shown these animals develop tumours and cysts that express gelsolin (Onda et al. 1999). Interestingly, gelsolin is a known repressor of apoptosis (Ohtsu et al. 1997), a function it mediates through its ability to prevent apoptotic changes of mitochondria (Koya et al. 2000). Taken with the Bcl2 data, we suggest that the mitochondrial cell death pathway is exploited during cystogenesis.

5.4.2 Simple cysts that do not display apoptosis or mTOR activation are likely to have increased levels of activated Stat3 and Jak2

Following confirmation of elevated Bcl2 in our simple cysts with no apoptosis, we then sought to ascertain the cause of the pro-survival signalling. We stained our panel of early cysts for activated Stat3 (a known regulatory of the Bcl2 family) and activated Jak2 (a pro-survival signalling molecule and activator of the STAT pathway).

Stat3 has previously been shown to mediate cell survival by inducing anti-apoptotic genes like Bcl2 (Bhattacharya et al. 2005) and BclXL (Lu et al. 2006). In our simple cysts, we found activated Stat3 (indicated by strong staining [G3-4]) in significantly
more mTOR inactive cysts than equivalent mTOR active lesions, in an expression pattern that correlated with Bcl2 elevation. This implies phospho-Stat3 signalling may mediate the high levels of Bcl2 seen in our mTOR inactive category of cysts. Activated phospho-Stat3 was seen in both mTOR active / caspase-3 inactive and mTOR inactive / caspase-3 inactive cysts. This suggests a correlation with repression of apoptosis, but the association was only significant in the mTOR inactive category (implying this effect is mTOR independent). Our observations of Stat3 activation in $Tsc1^{-/-}$ and $Tsc2^{-/-}$ cysts is in agreement with current literature, where elevated pSTAT3 Tyr705 levels have been reported in $Tsc2$ null neuroepithelial progenitor cells (Onda et al. 2002), $Tsc1$ and $Tsc2$ null MEFs (El-Hashemite et al. 2004), TSC-associated LAM (El-Hashemite et al. 2005) and renal AMLs (El-Hashemite et al. 2005). This elevated Stat3 signalling has previously been linked to Bcl2 mediated resistance to apoptosis (El-Hashemite et al. 2004). What may be contentious however, is whether Stat3 can be activated in the absence of mTOR signalling (as observed in our simple cysts). This is discussed later on.

In human cancers, no STAT3 gain-of-function mutations have been reported (Constantinescu et al. 2007). However, STAT3 is frequently activated in a variety of cancers (Calo et al. 2003), so commonly a cell will have dysregulation of upstream STAT activators. We sought these mTOR-independent defects by examining several Stat3 activators, including Jak2.

We found phospho-Jak2 to be activated in significantly more mTOR inactive / caspase-3 inactive simple cysts than mTOR active / caspase-3 inactive and mTOR active / caspase-3 active cysts. When plotted for activation of Jak2, along with the other staining targets in the context of mTOR and caspase-3 status, we saw a strong correlation with the expression profiles of Jak2, Bcl2 and phospho-Stat3 in these mTOR inactive / caspase-3 inactive cysts. While the Bcl2 elevation appears to be independent of mTOR status (suggesting a convergence point), phospho-Stat3 and phospho-Jak2 are activated in cysts without mTOR signalling, providing an alternative means of cyst initiation.

Interestingly, a steady flow over endothelial cells in culture has been found by Ni et al. (2004) to suppress Jak2/Stat3 signalling induced by IL-6 signalling. This may have implications in our Tsc mice because the renal cysts they experience will likely
repress fluid flow in two ways — firstly through expansion and occlusion of nearby tubules, and secondly through blockage and distortion of cystic tubules. Furthermore, haploinsufficiency in the Tsc proteins has previously been shown to produce structural abnormalities in primary cilia (see Chapter 3) and these are key mechanosensors of fluid flow in the kidney. The defects produced by a Tsc1+/− or Tsc2+/− genotype may be sufficient to reduce responsiveness to fluid flow in renal tubules and activate the Jak2/Stat3 signalling pathway in an mTOR-independent manner. Similarly, Gatsios et al. (1998) published that renal cell injury through hyperosmolarity resulted in Jak2 phosphorylation and induction of Stat3 following cell shrinkage. Whether the cyst cells we see in Tsc are osmotically abnormal remains to be discovered. Renal injury, which has been proposed as a mechanism for precipitating cystogenesis in TSC kidneys, was shown by Kuratsune et al. (2007) to lead to six times the endogenous level of phospho-Stat3 in rat renal tubules.

The SOCS proteins play an inhibitory role in JAK/STAT signalling (Constantinescu et al. 2007) and inactivating mutations in the SOCS genes are known to cause dysregulation of STAT signalling in human cancers such as B cell lymphomas (Melzner et al. 2005), hepatocellular carcinoma (Ogata et al. 2006) and Hodgkin's lymphoma (Weniger et al. 2006). Mutations in these SOCS proteins would be another mTOR-independent route of Stat3/Bcl2 activation, although the high levels of phospho-Jak2 staining in our cysts would suggest this is not the main route for Stat3 activation.

5.4.3 Activation of Stat3 can be mTOR-dependent or independent

Stat3 is a member of the STAT family and contains multiple phosphorylation sites that are crucial for its activation and signalling function. As previously discussed, phosphorylation at Tyr705 leads to monomer dimerisation, nuclear localisation and DNA binding. Further phosphorylation at Tyr727 is required for maximal transcriptional activity. Separate kinases are thought to be responsible for these phosphorylation events, with Jak1/2 acting at Tyr705 and a variety of kinases acting Tyr727. Kinases linked to this site include JNK-1 (Lim et al. 1999), MEKK1 (Lim et al. 2001), ERK (Kuroki et al. 1999), Protein Kinase C (Gartsbein et al. 2006, Jain et al. 1999) and mTOR (Kim et al. 2008, Yokogami et al. 2000). While the Y727 site is important, as illustrated by the defective embryonic development and elevated apoptosis seen in
mouse lines lacking a 727 tyrosine residue (Shen et al. 2004), we have opted to look at the Tyr\textsuperscript{705} form of phospho-Stat3. This is because we are interested in mTOR independent signalling pathways that may lead to cystogenesis. Although our results refer to the mTOR-independent form of activated Stat3, it is important to remember that further activation events will come in downstream to maximise the transcriptional response of this transcription factor. Hence, while levels of active phospho-Stat3 (Tyr\textsuperscript{705}) may be mTOR-independent, ultimate Stat3-lead transcription may not be. However, other kinases apart from mTOR have been shown to carry out this secondary phosphorylation event, and so the whole pro-survival pathway could be outside the mTOR axis. Cell line work done by Chung et al. (1997) suggests activation at Tyr\textsuperscript{727} may negatively feedback to repress Tyr705 phosphorylation, providing another point that mTOR could impact upon activation of Stat3. Our phospho-Stat3 data in simple cysts suggests mTOR activity is not required for phosphorylation of Stat3 at Tyr\textsuperscript{705}, in agreement with current literature. mTOR positive cysts had markedly reduced levels of phospho-Tyr\textsuperscript{705}, which may be explained by the feedback mechanism proposed by Chung et al. (1997).

5.4.4 ADPKD and JAK2 / STAT3
Work by Talbot et al. (2011) has found membrane-bound polycystin-1 is able activate STAT3 in a JAK2-dependent manner, leading to tyrosine phosphorylation and transcriptional activity. Furthermore, it is thought polycystin-1 can also activate STAT1, -3 and -6 following cleavage and nuclear translocation of its cytosolic tail. In ADPKD kidneys, polycystin-1 tail fragments are overexpressed. Interestingly, STAT3 was found to be activated in human ADPKD renal cysts by the same group, suggesting this cellular interaction carries over to the cystic phenotype. HGF, an activator of JAK2, has been found in cystic fluids in ADPKD (Horie et al. 1994), while transgenic mice overexpressing HGF develop renal cysts (Takayama et al. 1997). The previous work in ADPKD goes some way to validate the observations we have made in our Tsc-kidneys. Activation of the JAK2/STAT3 signalling pathway is associated with cystogenesis in humans and mice with dysregulated polycystin-1 tail signalling, and we have now shown similar Jak2-mediated activation of Stat3 is associated with a cystic phenotype in our $Tsc1^{+/-}$ and $Tsc2^{+/-}$ mice.
5.4.5 NF-κB is not activated in simple cysts from our Tsc1\(^{+/-}\) and Tsc2\(^{+/-}\) mice

We found that phospho-p65 was rarely activated (IHC stain of G3-4) in our simple cysts. The only cysts found to contain active NF-κB signalling were also positive for mTOR activation, although some had evidence of apoptosis and some did not. This implies NF-κB signalling is not significantly involved in early cystogenesis, either in concert with mTOR signalling or as an alternative route of cell proliferation and survival. The lack of correlation between strong NF-κB staining and apoptotic status indicates that this pathway is probably not involved in mediating any effects on cyst apoptosis. Active NF-κB signalling is able to induce the release of cytokines which can then activate the JAK/STAT signalling pathway (Ward 2002), but this is unlikely to be the means of Jak2/Stat3 activation in our cohort of cysts because of the low levels of NF-κB activation.

The lack of NF-κB activation in our cysts is an interesting result because this pathway is known to be upregulated in other cystic disorders. It is widely used by eukaryotic cells as a regulator of genes that control survival and proliferation. Following stimulation of NF-κB signalling by cytokines, cell stress and growth factors (Baldwin 2001), the pathway can be active within minutes. A study by Konda \textit{et al.} (2008) found weak phospho-p65 in normal tissue and upregulation of NF-κB signalling in the tubules and cysts of renal samples from patients with acquired cystic disease of the kidney. These cysts develop papillae projections and progress to RCC (as in TSC), and active NF-κB was found elevated in these tumours too. The researchers concluded that activated NF-κB signalling may drive the progression of a simple cyst towards epithelial hyperplasia and eventually to RCC. NF-κB is also known to be induced by hypoxic renal injury (Melvin \textit{et al.} 2011), a factor that has been implicated in early cystogenesis (Pollard \textit{et al.} 2007, Konda \textit{et al.} 2008, Belebi \textit{et al.} 2011). Because NF-κB is such a quickly induced signalling pathway, it may be that this pathway is activated in our young mice following renal injury, stimulates cystogenesis through tubule hyperproliferation and inappropriate survival, and then quickly returns to normal levels as other pathways like mTOR or Jak/Stat signalling take over. The simple cysts we are looking at may miss this narrow window. Finally, the strong links between NF-κB and cytokine / growth factor signalling and the lack
of activation seen in this pathway imply that our cysts may not be initiated by external signalling events and could be arising through internal malfunctions.

5.4.6 HGF signalling is not activated in simple cysts from our Tsc1\(^{+/}\) and Tsc2\(^{+/}\) mice

Hepatocyte growth factor (HGF) is a secreted GF that acts on responsive cells via a high affinity cell surface c-Met receptor. We decided to stain our cysts for the activated form of the HGF receptor, phospho-c-Met, to ensure positive stains would be localised to the cyst lumen and not dispersed across the kidney (as HGF is a soluble GF). The antibody we used stains c-Met when phosphorylated at Tyr1234 and Tyr1235 - this selects for the receptor activated by HGF signalling. HGF induces STAT3 during tubule development, and both the GF and its receptor have been shown to be overexpressed in many human cancers, including RCC (Zhang et al. 2004). In humans with ADPKD and simple renal cysts, studies have found elevated HGF in the cell walls of many lesions studied (Horie et al. 1994). Furthermore, cyst fluid from another disease, acquired renal cystic disease (a disorder that progresses to RCC in a similar manner to TSC) has been found to contain high levels of the soluble GF, suggesting it may play a role in promoting cyst progression (Konda et al. 2004).

Despite an animal model that experiences renal cysts with HGF overexpression, links to cystic progression and a clear anti-apoptotic role, we failed to find HGF / c-Met signalling elevated in any of our simple cysts. It may be that HGF signalling becomes an important factor later on in cyst progression but does not have a bearing on the early events in cystogenesis. However, the dilated tubules and cysts experienced by HGF overexpression suggest it can be activated to initiate cyst formation. In these mice with aberrant HGF signalling, it is possible that they have defective apoptosis, and therefore, a misdivided cell in these tubules (which we have suggested can happen in wild-type mice, see Chapter 3), would persist and constitute the first step towards tubule dilation and cyst formation. The fact that we did not observe any abnormal HGF activation perhaps suggests this is a rare occurrence in a mouse kidney, and something that only takes place as a lesion progresses and becomes more genetically unstable.
5.4.7 Akt signalling is not activated in simple cysts from our Tsc1*+ and Tsc2*+ mice

Activation of PI3K stimulates cell growth, proliferation and survival primarily through Akt-directed phosphorylation (Manning et al. 2005). It is this PI3K-Akt axis that stimulates mTOR under growth factor signalling, whereby the main mechanism of activation appears to be phosphorylation and inhibition of TSC2 (Inoki et al. 2002, Manning et al. 2002). Interestingly, it has been noted that homozygous loss of Tsc1 or Tsc2 in MEFs and Drosophila results in strong inhibition of PI3K signalling (Radimerski et al. 2002, Zhang et al. 2003, Harrington et al. 2004). Manning et al. (2005) carried out further work in Tsc2+- and Pten+- mice and suggested that loss of Tsc2 expression in developing tumours triggers an upregulation of mTOR activation and a subsequent feedback inhibition of Akt signalling. It is this feedback inhibition that may limit the growth of TSC-related tumours and account for the benign nature of many of the tumours that arise in the disease. The same feedback inhibition could cause the absence of strong active Akt staining in our mTOR active cysts. We also saw no strong staining in our mTOR inactive / caspase-3 inactive cysts, implying Akt has not become activated in these lesions either. This would suggest these early cysts are developing without strong GF stimulation (which can be important in other renal cystic diseases), because this would be likely to feed in through the PI3K-Akt pathway. It may be possible that crosstalk from other mTORC1-independent signalling pathways is acting to repress activation of Akt, such as via ER stress (Chen et al. 2011), or PTEN signalling. PTEN is a major negative regulator of the PI3K/Akt pathway (Cantley et al. 1999) and is controlled by phosphorylation and cellular localisation (Meili et al. 2005). The small G protein Rho has been implicated in this activation (Meili et al. 2005) and both TSC1 (Lamb et al. 2000) and TSC2 (Goncharova et al. 2004) have been shown to activate Rho. Hence, in a cyst with functional TSC proteins (in which mTOR is inactive) there could be activated Rho, and consequently PTEN signalling may be elevated and repressing activation of Akt. While good antibodies exist for the detection of activated Rho and PTEN, constraints on the amount of cysts available for our IHC studies has lead this particular line of research to be left for future work. Furthermore, while activated Akt signalling is associated with resistance to apoptosis and inappropriate cell survival in other conditions, such as breast cancer (Bose et al. 2006), we can confirm it does not
appear activated in our simple cysts, irrespective of whether the cyst is displaying apoptosis or not.

5.4.8 p53 in cystogenesis

Our IHC analysis showed p53 was strongly activated in several cysts, both positive and negative for mTOR activation. The p53 transcription factor is known to sense a variety of cell stress signals which may reduce the fidelity of cell growth and division. It also can prevent misdirected growth in endothelial cell culture assays. Its role is therefore to initiate cell cycle arrest, senescence or apoptosis. While strong activation of p53 is perhaps not surprising considering the high rates of cell stress and proliferation in a developing cyst, it appears mTOR activation status does not definitively correlate with p53 levels in a Tsc lesion. Several groups have previously examined the links between mTOR and p53. TSC2 has been shown to be a p53-regulated target gene, with levels of tuberin rising following p53 induction in cell line work and p53 binding elements found in the TSC2 gene (Feng et al. 2005, Feng et al. 2007). This suggests that p53 signalling may downregulate the mTOR pathway as tuberin is a negative regulator of mTOR signalling. Furthermore, p53 is also known to upregulate PTEN (Stambolic et al. 2001), a phosphatase upstream from the mTOR complex and generally associated with mTOR repression. Although high levels of p53 should correlate with low levels of mTOR signalling, this is not the case in our cysts, where both mTOR active and inactive simple cysts stained strongly for p53. It is important to note that this strong staining was a rare event when compared to the total number of cysts stained. This implies many levels of complexity exist between p53 induction, target gene modulation and overall effects on mTOR signalling. Similarly, although p53 is linked to apoptosis induction, strong staining was witnessed in caspase 3 active and inactive cysts. It is likely that many factors play a modulating role in the final outcome of cell death, and upregulated p53 is clearly not a precise marker for apoptosis. Indeed, p53 activation alone may not be sufficient for induction of apoptosis, and Weber et al. (2003) have shown it may take a coordination of several factors to illicit a death response. A marker such as cleaved caspase-3 is much better for finding cells undergoing apoptosis because it is directly involved in the cell death pathway as one of the terminal effectors of this process. It is one of the last caspases to become activated, by which point, cells are wholly committed to fulimenter apoptosis.
5.4.9 Activation of pro-survival signalling in simple cysts without mTOR dysregulation

In conclusion, we have found simple cysts that did not stain for caspase-3, were significantly more likely to stain strongly for Bcl2 when compared to cysts that were undergoing apoptosis. This induction of Bcl2 was seen in both mTOR active and inactive lesions, implying the pro-survival protein is a general mediator of anti-apoptotic signalling in our Tsc cysts and may represent a convergence point for mTOR-mediated and mTOR-independent cell survival. Furthermore, we have shown that active phospho-Jak2 and phospho-Stat3 correlate strongly with this induction of Bcl2 in our mTOR inactive cysts that are not undergoing apoptosis. This pathway does not appear to be activated in mTOR active cysts that are non-apoptotic. We therefore suggest that inappropriate cell survival (mediated by Jak2-Stat3-Bcl2 signalling) can lead to the development of dilated tubules and simple cysts in Tsc1/+ and Tsc2/+ mice, when placed in the context of widespread defective renal tubule polarity (previously discussed in Chapter 3). This mechanism of cyst formation appears to be mTOR-independent and represents an important step towards fully understanding the processes behind the formation of a Tsc renal lesion. To confirm our IHC findings, evidence of gain-of-function mutations in Jak2 were sought from a panel of Tsc1/+ and Tsc2/+ simple cysts (discussed in Chapter 6).
CHAPTER SIX: Oncogenic somatic Jak2 mutations may promote TSC-associated renal cystogenesis

6.1 Introduction
We have shown for the first time that the majority of mTOR-inactive simple cysts from Tsc murine models do not show signs of apoptosis, suggesting that they have somatically activated a pro-survival pathway. In support of this, we found strong activation of Jak2 and its downstream target, Stat3, in the majority of these cysts (Chapter 5).

Jak2 is a member of the Janus family of non-receptor protein tyrosine kinases, which also includes JAK1, JAK3 and TYK2 (Zou et al. 2011). The kinase is widely expressed and found in virtually all cell types (Sayyah et al. 2009). The JAK-STAT pathway mediates signalling by cytokines, which control cell survival, proliferation and differentiation of many cell types. Based on their primary structure, members of the JAK family are characterised by the presence of seven regions of conserved homology, denoted JAK homology (JH) domains 1–7 (Harpur et al. 1992). A somatic Jak2 mutation, V617F, in the JH2 domain is present in the majority of patients with myeloproliferative neoplasms (MPNs) including polycythemia vera (PV). The mutation leads to constitutive kinase activity (Zhao et al. 2005), which activates the Jak2 signalling pathway in a cytokine-independent manner and is believed to be a critical driver of excess proliferation. Other neoplastic conditions that display constitutive Jak2 or its downstream target, STAT3 activation include RCCs (Horiguchi et al. 2010), melanomas (Kong et al. 2008), and other cancers of the breast, neck, ovaries, lung and prostate (Yu et al. 2004). Many of the gain-of-function Jak2 mutations are contained within the same region of the protein, a section called the pseudokinase domain (JH2), which has basic structural features of a kinase domain but no catalytic activity. It is involved in the autoregulation of the adjacent kinase domain, and amino acid substitutions have been shown to produce conformational changes that disrupt the inhibitory function of this region (Zhao et al. 2005). While the Jak2 gene in humans and mice spans 24 exons, many gain-of-function mutations occur within the JH2 domain (exons 11-17), providing a suitable target for molecular analysis in our simple cysts.
We have previously shown that the Jak2-Stat3-Bcl2 signalling pathway is upregulated in our mTOR inactive cysts, and that growth factor / cytokine signalling is unlikely to drive initiation of these lesions (as indicated by weak staining for active c-Met, Akt or NF-κB) (Chapter 5). We therefore sought evidence of activating mutations in \textit{Jak2} in Tsc-associated cysts to support our IHC findings.

\textbf{6.2 Materials and methods}

\textbf{6.2.1 Animal care, genotyping and tissue preparation}

All matters relating to animal husbandry, care and genotyping were carried out as previously described. \textit{Tsc1}^{+/−} (N=10) and \textit{Tsc2}^{+/−} (N=11) mice were obtained at 11-12 months along with wild-type littermates. Following cervical dislocation and dissection, kidneys were bisected longitudinally and snap frozen in OCT as previously described. Kidneys for lesion progression analysis were taken from \textit{Tsc2}^{+/−} mice, while wild-type mice were used for a separate cyst incidence study. Kidneys from both studies were matched for age and formalin fixed / paraffin embedded as previously described.

\textbf{6.2.2 DNA isolation from simple cysts}

Snap frozen kidneys were serial sectioned at 10μm onto 1.0 PEN membrane PALM slides using a freezing-stage microtome, and stained with toluidine blue dye. This stain was used to reveal lesions for microdissection. Samples were viewed and cysts dissected on a PALM Microlaser system. Great care was taken not to include any surrounding tissue in the areas selected for dissection, and cysts were dissected over several sequential slides where possible to maximise the amount of DNA captured. DNA was extracted from cysts using QIAamp DNA mini-kits, re-suspended in distilled water, and stored at -20°C. A total of 71 simple cysts were identified and DNA extracted.
6.2.3 Jak2 sequencing

Primers were designed using Primer3 (Rozen et al. 2000) to amplify exons 11-17 of the murine Jak2 gene (Gene ID: 16452): 11F 5'-AGTTTTGCTGTGCTTTGCTT-3', 11R 5'-GACACTGCTTTAAAGGGACAAA-3'; 12F 5'-TCCTCATGCATCTAATGTGC-3'; 12R 5'-TCTCATTGTGCTTCTTTC-3'; 13F 5'-CAGGGGTATCTTCTTCTAG-3', 13R 5'-TCAAGGTTTTGCTGACACC-3'; 14F 5'-TTGCTGGTTGTATCCACAAGT-3', 14R 5'-TCCCTTCGGTTGCCAGGT-3'; 15F 5'-ATCTGTACTGTAGTCTTAGTTTGGCATA-3', 15R 5'-CAGCAATAAACTAGAATGAAAGGAA-3'; 16F 5'-CAAGTAAGTTTGGAACTCTTCCACA-3', 16R 5'-TAGAAGGGCCAGGAACACAC-3'; 17F 5'-CAAGTAAGTTTGGAACTCTTCCACA-3', 17R 5'-CAAGTAAGTTTGGAACTCTTCCACA-3'. PCR products were purified with Exonuclease I and Shrimp Alkaline Phosphatase and Sanger sequenced using the BigDye Terminator Cycle Sequencing kit (Version 1.1 and 3.1) on an ABI 3100 Genetic Analyser.

6.2.4 Cyst progression in Tsc2+/- mice with and without germline Jak2 changes

To study the effects that germline Jak2 changes at K575E and G614G have on lesion progression, we sequenced exons 12 and 13 of Jak2 using tail DNA from a cohort of Tsc2+/- mice. We assembled the mice into groups matched for age and background (at 7-12 months [N=22] and 17-23 months [N=8]) and cut 5 representative slides at 5μm (taken at 200μm intervals) from across the kidney. Slides were stained with H&E to reveal the lesions, and counted by an observer blinded to the Jak2 status of the mice. Renal abnormalities were mapped throughout the kidney to ensure the same lesion was not counted multiple times.

6.2.5 Cyst analysis in wild-type mice with and without germline Jak2 changes

To study the effects that germline Jak2 changes at K575E and G614G had on cyst initiation in mice, we sequenced exons 12 and 13 of Jak2 using tail DNA from a cohort of wild-type mice. We assembled the mice into groups matched for age and background (10-16 months [N=11]). The first 150μm of each kidney was serial sectioned at 5μm and stained with H&E. Slides were analysed under a Motic B3 professional series light microscope and assessed for the presence of lesions by an
observer blinded to the germline Jak2 status of the mice. Lesions were mapped throughout the kidney to ensure the same cyst was not counted multiple times.

6.2.6 SNP severity prediction

We used a web-based algorithm to anticipate how amino acid substitutions would affect Jak2 protein function. AlignGVGD, (http://agvgd.iarc.fr/agvgd_input.php) makes predictions based on sequence homology and the biophysical properties of an amino acid. Sequence homology between species was ascertained using ClustalW2 (http://www.ebi.ac.uk/Tools/msa/clustalw2), which is a general purpose multi-sequence alignment program for DNA. Accession numbers for the protein sequence of Jak2 in humans (Homo Sapiens) (NP_004963.1), orang-utan (Pongo Albei) (NP_001125600.1), mouse (Mus Muscularis) (NP_001041642.1), rat (Rattus Novegicus) (NP_113702.1), chicken (Gallus Gallus) (NP_001025709.1) and zebrafish (Danio Rerio) (NP_571168.1) were taken from NCBI.

6.2.7 Statistical analysis

Frequencies of renal cyst formation in wild-type mice (with and without germline changes in Jak2) were compared using Fisher's exact test. Comparisons between frequencies of renal cystogenesis in Tsc2⁻/+ mice with and without germline Jak2 mutations were compared using the Mann-Whitney test for non-parametric data.

6.3 Results

6.3.1 Germline Jak2 variations are present in our Tsc1⁺/⁻ and Tsc2⁺/⁻ mice

Here, we analysed DNA from 71 simple cysts from 11-12 month old Tsc1⁺/⁻ (N=10) and Tsc2⁺/⁻ (N=11) mice to test for activating mutations in the regulatory domain (exons 11-17) of Jak2. We identified six single base changes in this pseudokinase domain, four of which were somatically acquired (discussed in Section 6.3.2) and two which were present in all 9 cysts removed from the same Tsc2⁺/⁻ mouse. Upon
testing the tail DNA from this same animal, we confirmed that the two variants were germline changes. These were K575E (exon 12) and G614G (exon13), and both have been previously characterised (rs37008700 and rs13483586, respectively) (Figure 6.1).

6.3.2 Somatic Jak2 mutations are present in the cysts of our Tsc1+/− and Tsc2+/− mice

Four variants were detected during our sequencing of the regulatory region of Jak2 in the cyst DNA of our Tsc1+/− and Tsc2+/− mice (Figure 6.2). These were all somatic mutations, confirmed by sequencing of tail DNA to prove the absence of the mutation. Each somatic mutation was identified just once. In DNA extracted from a Tsc2+/− simple cyst, we found an I522T mutation in exon 11 of Jak2, which is a non-conservative change from Isoleucine (hydrophobic) to Threonine (hydrophilic). The intronic region downstream of Jak2 exon 11 was found to contain a base substitution in DNA from a Tsc2+/− simple cyst, 12 bases away from codon 547 (termed c547+12T>C). In DNA extracted from a Tsc2+/− simple cyst, we found a single incidence of a V617A change in exon 13 of Jak2, a conservative substitution but at a key position. Finally, DNA from a Tsc1+/− simple cyst was found to contain a single base mutation in exon 16 of Jak2, N726N, which did not lead to a change in the amino acid encoded (Asparagine).

6.3.3 Jak2 mutation analysis

6.3.3.1 Evolutionary conservation

We sought to determine the fidelity of this regulatory region and the mutations contained within it by aligning the murine Jak2 sequence with that of JAK2 in humans, orang-utan, rat, chicken and zebrafish (Figure 6.3). The alignment revealed a high level of conservation at V617, implying this is an important residue in the function of Jak2. Across the species, the I522 and K575 residues are not found to be conserved, indicating these amino acids may not be so crucial to the properties of the kinase.
6.3.3.2 Severity of residue change

Finally, an *in silico* analysis was performed to test the consequences of our non-synonymous SNPs on the function of Jak2. AlignGVGD revealed I522T and V617A were 'very likely' to interfere with Jak2 function (C65), while K575E was predicted to be 'likely' to interfere (C55).

6.3.4 Germline variants in Jak2 at K575E and G614G may modulate cyst burden in Tsc2*⁻/⁻ animals

We observed that the 12 month old Tsc2*⁻/⁻ mouse with germline K575E and G614G variants in Jak2 experienced an unusually large number of cysts across its kidneys. By looking at the number of cysts removed for LCM in this mouse and the other 20 animals without Jak2 germline variants, we found it had approximately 3x as many lesions (22 cysts compared to an average of 8.14). We therefore sought to address whether the presence of these germline Jak2 variants can influence levels of cystogenesis in Tsc. We set up a study looking at Tsc2*⁻/⁻ mice at 7-12 months and at 17-23 months of age. These were tested for the presence of the two Jak2 germline changes in exon 12 and 13 (hereafter termed Tsc2*⁻/⁻ Jak2K575E/+). Mice that tested positive (Tsc2*⁻/⁻ Jak2K575E/+ ) were matched for age and generation with Tsc2*⁻/⁻ Jak2¹/+ mice, and assessed for cyst incidence. Kidneys were embedded and sectioned as previously described, with one 5μm section being cut every 200μm, to obtain 5 representative sections (H&E stained) throughout the organ.

As expected, we found an increase in all types of lesion with age. The younger age group, 7-12 months, contained 10 Tsc2*⁻/⁻ Jak2K575E/+ mice and 12 Tsc2*⁻/⁻ Jak2¹/+ mice. No significant difference was found between the number of simple cysts (2.9 per animal compared to 2.5, respectively [P=0.59]), the number of branching cysts (1.3 per animal compared to 0.7, respectively [P=0.24]), the number of cystadenomas (0.5 per animal compared to 1.2, respectively [P=0.30]) or the number of RCCs (0.4 compared to 0.2 per animal, respectively [P=0.78]). Total lesion incidence was 5.1 lesions per Tsc2*⁻/⁻ Jak2K575E/+ animal compared to 4.5 lesions per Tsc2*⁻/⁻ Jak2¹/+ animal (P=0.59), an increase of 1.13 fold.
Figure 6.1 Germline changes in *Jak2* were found in all 9 simple cysts taken from one of our *Tsc2*<sup>−/−</sup> mice. Sequencing of tail DNA confirmed the changes were present in the germline. The mutation at K575E is a non-conservative change from a positively charge amino acid to a negatively charged residue. The change at G614G does not alter the amino acid encoded.
Figure 6.2 Somatic changes in Jak2 were found in four separate cysts from Tsc1<sup>+/−</sup> and Tsc2<sup>+/−</sup> mice. The somatic status of these mutations was confirmed through sequencing of tail DNA from the same animal.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Exon 11 – I522T</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Homo Sapiens</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPKPKDKSNLLVFRTPQRTMRHNPQMVHKIRNEDLIFNE 549</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pongo Albeii</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPKPKDKSNLLVFRTPQRTMRHNPQMVHKIRNEDLIFNE 549</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mus Muscularis</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPKPKDKSNLLVFRTPQRTMRHNPQMVHKIRNEDLIFNE 549</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Rattus Norvegicus</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPKPKDKSNLLVFRTPQRTMRHNPQMVHKIRNEDLIFNE 549</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Gallus Gallus</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPRPKKSSLLRCRSRHGKLEVPSSSLRHRH-5IQMVHKIKKEDLEGE 532</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Danio Rerio</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Exon 12 - K575E</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Homo Sapiens</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLGQGTFKIFKVRGQHETELYLLKVLKAKRNYSESFEAAS 599</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pongo Albeii</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLGQGTFKIFKVRGQHETELYLLKVLKAKRNYSESFEAAS 599</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mus Muscularis</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLGQGTFKIFKVRGQHETELYLLKVLKAKRNYSESFEAAS 599</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Rattus Norvegicus</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLGQGTFKIFKVRGQHETELYLLKVLKAKRNYSESFEAAS 599</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Gallus Gallus</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQGQGTFKIFKVRGQHETELYLLKVLKAKRNYSESFEAAS 596</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Danio Rerio</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Exon 13 – V617A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Homo Sapiens</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMSQLSKHLVLNYGVCEGDELILVQEFVKFGSLDYLKKNN--VINI 647</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pongo Albeii</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMSQLSKHLVLNYGVCEGDELILVQEFVKFGSLDYLKKNN--VINI 647</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mus Muscularis</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMSQLSKHLVLNYGVCEGDELILVQEFVKFGSLDYLKKNN--VINI 647</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Rattus Norvegicus</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMSQLSKHLVLNYGVCEGDELILVQEFVKFGSLDYLKKNN--VINI 647</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Gallus Gallus</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMSQLSKHLVLNYGVCEGDELILVQEFVKFGSLDYLKKNN--VINI 647</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Danio Rerio</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 6.3 Human (Homo Sapiens), orang-utan (Pongo Albeii), mouse (Mus Muscularis), rat (Rattus Norvegicus), chicken (Gallus Gallus) and zebrafish (Danio Rerio) Jak2 alignment, highlighting the positions of the variants found in our cysts. **No symbol:** poorly conserved, **Single dot:** weakly conserved, **Double dot:** Strongly conserved, **Star:** 100% conservation.
The older age group, 17-23 months, included 4 $Tsc2^{+/+}:Jak2^{K575E/+}$ mice and 4 $Tsc2^{+/+}:Jak2^{+/+}$ mice. No significant difference was found between the number of simple cysts (6.0 per animal compared to 4.75, respectively [$P=0.37$]), the number of branching cysts (5.0 per animal compared to 4.75, respectively [$P=0.89$]), the number of cystadenomas (4.5 per animal compared to 1.75, respectively [$P=0.24$]) or the number of RCCs (3.0 compared to 0.75 per animal, respectively [$P=0.23$]). Total lesion incidence was 18.5 lesions per $Tsc2^{+/+}:Jak2^{K575E/+}$ animal compared to 12.0 lesions per $Tsc2^{+/+}:Jak2^{+/+}$ animal ($P=0.25$), which is a modest increase of approximate 1.5 fold (Table 6.1, Figure 6.4).

6.3.5 Wild-type mice with germline variants in Jak2 at K575E and G614G experience a low level of renal cystogenesis

We then investigated the effect of the Jak2 germline variants on cystogenesis in wild-type mice. We selected animals previously genotyped as wild-type for $Tsc1$, $Tsc2$ and $Pkd1$ and tested for the presence of the K575E and G614G germline Jak2 variants. We found 8 wild-type mice with the Jak2 variants between the ages of 10-11 months of age where tissue was available for sectioning. These kidneys were serial sectioned for 150μm and assessed for the presence of cysts. We found a low level of cystogenesis occurring in these animals, with the maximum number of cysts found in one mouse being 6. However, several had no lesions, and the overall average was 2.38 cysts per mouse (Figure 6.5). All lesions found were small simple cysts, with evidence of dilated renal tubules in many of the kidneys. Two 13 month old wild-type mice with no Jak2 germline variants were used as controls, and no evidence of dilated tubules or cysts were found in their kidneys. In addition, previous studies have reproduced the finding that no wild-type mice at 15 months get renal cysts on a range of genetic backgrounds (Wilson et al. 2006, Bonnet et al. 2009). All mice used in this study were genotyped multiple times to ensure they carried no germline mutations in $Tsc1$, $Tsc2$ or $Pkd1$. 

178
Figure 6.4 Germline changes in Jak2 at K575E and G614G may modestly affect lesion incidence in Tsc2+/- mice. A 1.13 fold increase in total lesions per mouse was observed at 7-12 months in the kidneys of our Tsc2+/-Jak2K575E/+ mice compared to Tsc2+/-Jak2+/- animals (5.1 average lesions per mouse compared to 4.5, respectively). When examined at 17-23 months of age, this difference between Tsc2+/-Jak2K575E/+ and Tsc2+/-Jak2+/- animals had increased to 1.54 fold (18.5 average lesions per mouse compared to 12, respectively). Neither increase was statistically significant.
Figure 6.5 Germline changes in \( \text{Jak2} \) at K575E and G614G may cause wild-type (\( \text{Tsc}^{1+/+} \) and \( \text{Tsc}^{2+/+} \)) mice to develop renal cysts. Several examples of renal cystogenesis were observed in mice that were confirmed as definitely negative for mutations in \( \text{Tsc}^{1} \), \( \text{Tsc}^{2} \) and \( \text{Pkd}^{1} \). The presence of a \( \text{Jak2} \) germline change was confirmed by sequencing tail DNA from the animal. No cysts were seen in our wild-type controls, nor have any been reported by other groups using the same mouse lines.
6.4 Discussion

6.4.1 Jak2 mutations in Tsc1\textsuperscript{+/-} and Tsc2\textsuperscript{+/-} simple cysts

The JAK2 locus has previously been reported to be susceptible to point mutations, rearrangements or deletions (Sayyah et al. 2009), and we have found a range of Jak2 mutations in the renal cysts of our Tsc1\textsuperscript{+/-} and Tsc2\textsuperscript{+/-} mice. Despite being a mix of exonic / intronic, synonymous / non-synonymous and conservative / non-conservative changes, we found all four somatic mutations were T to C transitions. It is perhaps not surprising that all the changes found were base substitutions, as these are among the most common mutations observed in mice and humans. In finding evidence of Jak2 mutations in the DNA extracted from simple cysts in our Tsc1\textsuperscript{+/-} and Tsc2\textsuperscript{+/-} mice, we have strengthened the IHC observations in Chapter 5 and demonstrated a possible mechanism of pro-survival signalling taking place. This is the first time that mutations outside the mTOR pathway have been indentified in simple Tsc cysts.

6.4.2 Somatic Jak2 mutations in Tsc-associated renal cysts

In total, we found three exonic somatic mutations in our cysts, I522T, V617A and N726N. We found a further intronic somatic mutation 12 base pairs downstream from the 3' end of exon 11 (termed c547+12T>C). These were all separately confirmed to be true somatic events through sequencing matched tail DNA.

The I522T variant is a non-conservative substitution from a hydrophobic amino acid (Isoleucine) to a hydrophilic residue (Threonine). Sequence alignments revealed the I522 position to be poorly conserved, indicating a substitution here may not lead to drastic effects on protein function. The human and orang-utan forms of Jak2 actually have a Threonine at this position in place of Isoleucine. However, \textit{in silico} analysis with GVGD software suggests an I522T mutation was very likely to alter protein function.

The c547+12T>C variant was detected between exon 11 and exon 12 of Jak2. Although it does not lead to a coding change, the variant may still be of interest.
because of its proximity to the end of exon 11. The area adjacent to the end of an exon is often conserved to facilitate complex gene splicing, and non-coding mutations such as c547+12T>C may disrupt this and lead to protein abnormalities. Disruption in a 5' donor splice site can lead to exclusion of exonic coding sequence in the mature mRNA (Bateman et al. 1994) and work by Saharinen et al. (2000) has shown deletions within the pseudokinase domain of Jak2 to lead to constitutive activation of the tyrosine kinase and induction of Stat transcription factors. However, the base pair involved is just outside the region covered by the characterised consensus sequence (which normally extends ~6 bases into the intron from the 5' splice site) and therefore may not affect the splicing of Jak2. Outside of this 5' donor site sequence, other consensus sequences are required for correct formation of the 'lariat' intermediate (the 'branch point') and the final correctly assembled Jak2 mRNA (the 3' acceptor splice site). These are unlikely to be disrupted by the c547+12T>C change because they lie much further downstream (the intron between exon 11 and 12 of Jak2 is 2,365bp long, with the 3' acceptor splice site lying adjacent to the start of exon 12, and the branch point commonly occurs ~25bp upstream from there). One more factor to be considered by intronic mutations is the possibility of disrupting an intronic splicing enhancer (ISE) or intronic splicing silencer (ISS). These short sequences can modulate splice site selection and alter the coding sequence included in the final mRNA transcript. Splicing defects in the regulatory domain of JAK2 have previously been linked to pathological conditions such as chronic myeloproliferative neoplasms (Ma et al. 2010).

The V617A mutation, found in exon 13 of Jak2, is the most likely to have pathological consequences to the regulation of Jak2 kinase function. Indeed, several other mutations at residue 617 (V617I, V617L, V617M, and V617W) have also been shown to be able to induce constitutive signalling in vitro (Dusa et al. 2008). The in silico analysis supports these claims, as the V617 residue is highly conserved from humans to zebrafish, indicating that changes here are poorly tolerated. This V617 residue is commonly mutated in polycythemia vera (PV) as V617F (Zhao et al. 2005), where it has been shown to be present in the blood of 20 out of 24 PV patients. In these samples, the substitution to a phenylalanine constitutes a gain-of-function mutation in JAK2 and leads to unrestrained STAT3 activation. Although the change we have discovered in our cystic DNA is more conservative (a Valine to an
Alanine), the position is clearly vital to the inhibitory properties of the pseudokinase domain. We therefore suggest that the cyst cells expressing the V617A Jak2 mutant are likely to have enhanced kinase activity and constitutive Stat3 activity.

Finally, the N726N variant did not lead to a change in the amino acid encoded (Asparagine). However, work done by Juboa et al. (2003) and Capon et al. (2004) suggests ‘silent’ synonymous mutations can actually impact on protein function through altering mRNA folding, and lead to changes in stability and levels of translation. In this context, the silent AAT→AAC change may still alter the levels of Jak2 available for activation and Stat signalling.

6.4.3 Low levels of Jak2 mutation detection

In total, four somatic Jak2 mutations were found across exons 11-17 in cysts from our Tsc1+/− and Tsc2+/− mice. Of the total 65 cysts sequenced for each exon, 37.5% (36/96, see Chapter 4) of these would be expected to be mTOR and caspase inactive. From this subset, previous work in Chapter 5 has shown ~80% (10/12, see Chapter 5) will show Jak2 activation. We therefore expected to find 19.5 variants in our cohort of mice (65 cysts x 0.375 x 0.8). This means that we are seeing fairly low levels of mutation in the Jak2 gene, which can be accounted for in several ways. Due to restrictions on cyst DNA levels, only a small portion of the total Jak2 gene was sequenced. When isolating advanced tumour DNA via LCM, large quantities of genetic material can be collected due to the solid and densely packed nature of most tumours. Unfortunately, cysts have a central vacuation, leaving a single cell lining to collect DNA from. The sequencing approach was specifically designed to make the most of our small amounts of DNA, and cover the areas of Jak2 most likely to contain gain-of-function mutations, but clearly many exons have been left out of our molecular analysis. This means mutations in exons 1-10 and exons 18-24 could be present but were not searched for in our samples. Another weakness of LCM tissue collection from cysts is the possibility of wild-type cells contaminating the sample and reducing the mutant allele frequency to a level that may not be detectable by standard sequencing techniques. It is also possible that some cysts that stained positive for phospho-Jak2 in Chapter 5 did so through normal activation or renal injury, not through mutation driven gain-of-function signalling. This would therefore reduce the expected level of Jak2 mutations. Finally, the Stat3 and Bcl2 activation
seen in our cysts could be brought about through Jak2-independent means (such as dysregulated polycystin-1 tail signalling) further reducing the expected levels of Jak2 mutations.

Repressors of this signalling pathway are another important consideration when interpreting these findings. The SOCS proteins act to negatively regulate JAK-STAT signalling through three distinct means – by direct inhibition of JAKs by binding to the kinase activation loop (Endo et al. 1997), by competing for binding sites on the receptor with other molecules containing the SH2 domain (STATs) (Matsumoto et al. 1997) and by targeting the receptor complex and associated proteins for proteasome-mediated degradation (Hilton et al. 1998, Zhang et al. 1999). Constitutive activation of the JAK-STAT pathway can be induced by mutations in the SOCS genes and are associated with human disease; for example, mutations in SOCS1 are associated with primary mediastinal B cell lymphoma (Melzner et al. 2005), hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC) (Yoshikawa et al. 2001) and Hodgkin’s lymphoma (Weniger et al. 2006). Other studies have suggested promoter methylation may lead to silencing of the SOCS3 gene and cause persistent anti-apoptotic signalling under weak JAK-STAT activation (Constantinescu et al. 2007). This has been linked to HCC, as Ogata et al. (2006) have shown SOCS3 expression to be reduced in HCC areas compared to non-HCC tissue in the same patients. Liver specific deletion of SOCS3 enhances carcinogen-stimulated hepatic tumour development in mice, and correlated with increased expression of several anti-apoptotic genes (Ogata et al. 2006). Therefore, mutations in SOCS genes in our mice that reduce repression on the JAK-STAT axis may contribute to pro-survival signalling. However, because these proteins are acting as tumour suppressor genes, it is probable that two separate hits are required to remove their regulatory function. This is less likely than a single gain-of-function mutation occurring higher up the pathway in a proto-oncogene.

6.4.4 Germline Jak2 mutations

We observed two Jak2 variants (K575E and G614G) that were present in both cyst DNA and tail DNA of a Tsc2+/− mouse. These were found together in exons 12 and 13 (respectively) in all samples analysed from that mouse. Through lineage analysis, we traced the mutation back to a cd1/129 founder mouse, which had a homozygous
change for GAA (and not AAA) at 575 (encoding Glutamic acid rather than Lysine), and GGC (and not GGT) at 614 (still encoding Glycine). Because this mouse was a progenitor \textit{Pkd1}^{+/}\textit{mouse in our colony, we then tested the germline status of Jak2 in all the mice used in our studies. None of the mice used in Chapters 3, 4 or 5 were found to contain the \textit{Jak2} \textit{K575E} / \textit{G614G} changes.

The K575E change occurs at a residue which is relatively strongly conserved, indicating its alteration may have consequences for \textit{Jak2} regulation. \textit{In silico} analysis through GVGD software supports this suggestion by grading the change as C55 (likely to interfere with function). Humans, Orang-utans and rats all encode a Glutamic acid at position 575, implying this change can be tolerated in these animals. However, it was noted that the \textit{Tsc2}^{+/} mouse containing these two mutations was heavily burdened with cysts compared to age matched \textit{Tsc1}^{+/} and \textit{Tsc2}^{+/} littermates used in the same study. This was the impetus for a further study into the effects of these germline \textit{Jak2} mutations on cystic load (see Section 6.4.5 and 6.4.6).

6.4.5 The effects of germline changes in \textit{Jak2} on \textit{Tsc}-associated renal cystogenesis

Due to the high number of renal cysts experienced by the \textit{Tsc2}^{+/} mouse with germline changes in \textit{Jak2} at K575E and G614G, we sought to address whether these variants could modulate cystic load. Following careful age and strain matching, we collected data at two different ages to provide a complete picture of lesion development in \textit{Tsc2}^{+/}\textit{Jak2}^{K575E/+} and \textit{Tsc2}^{+/}\textit{Jak2}^{+/+} animals. We found no significant difference between simple cysts or more advanced lesions in 7-12 month old or 17-23 month old mice. However, the presence of a germline change in \textit{Jak2} did increase the incidence of most types of lesions in both age groups. In terms of fold difference, the average number of simple cysts forming in 7-12 month old mice increased by x1.2 in the context of a \textit{Tsc2}^{+/}\textit{Jak2}^{K575E/+} genotype compared to a \textit{Tsc2}^{+/}\textit{Jak2}^{+/+} animals. This difference increases to x1.3 in the older age category. The number of advanced lesions (branching cysts, cystadenomas and RCCs) also appears to be modulated with the germline change, with the incidence of RCCs in 17-23 month old animals
being increased x4 under a Tsc2+/Jak2K575E/+ genotype compared to Tsc2+/Jak2+/+ animals. Perhaps the most encompassing way to compare the effects of germline Jak2 changes on cystogenesis is to compare total lesion counts, because advanced lesions have developed directly from cysts and the frequencies of both will be closely related. We saw a modest x1.1 fold increase in total lesions per mouse at 7-12 months when comparing Tsc2+/Jak2K575E/+ mice to Tsc2+/Jak2+/+ animals. As before, age appears to amplify this difference, with the difference between total lesions per mouse increasing to x1.5 fold (comparing Tsc2+/Jak2K575E/+ mice to Tsc2+/Jak2+/+ animals) at 17-23 months of age.

These data suggest a germline Jak2 mutation may be having a subtle effect on cyst formation and progression. However, caution should be taken when interpreting the results because these changes were not statistically significant. The fact that wider differences are not seen may reflect the subtle nature of genetic changes to Jak2 – with K575E taking place at a relatively well tolerated position and G614G being a synonymous mutation. Any difference in cyst data being observed under these relatively mild Jak2 changes underlines a strong role for the Jak2/Stat3 signalling axis in cystogenesis.

6.4.6 Wild-type mice with germline changes in Jak2 experience a low level of renal cysts

To conclude our study on the effects of germline changes in Jak2 at K575E and G614G, we analysed kidneys from wild-type mice both with and without these variants. Interestingly, although previous studies have noted that our mice do not experience renal cysts when wild-type for Tsc1, Tsc2 or Pkd1, we discovered clear cut examples of cystogenesis in a selection of wild-type mice. All these mice were confirmed to have the germline changes in Jak2 at K575E and G614G, while control animals with no changes in Jak2 did not show signs of any renal cysts. Great care was taken with the genotyping of these animals, and it is highly unlikely that mutant Tsc or Pkd mice were included in our counts. Furthermore, the levels of cystogenesis were well below that expected in animals of the same age with Tsc1,
$Tsc2$ or $Pkd1$ mutations, implying that what we are seeing here is independent of classic Tsc / Pkd cystogenesis.

Wild-type mice may experience a very mild cystic phenotype due to inappropriate cell survival following misorientation of a renal tubule cell division. Although cell polarity is not massively disrupted in these wild-type animals (Chapter 3), a proportion of cell divisions were found to occur outside the plane of the renal tubule in wild-type animals. We hypothesize that these misdivisions are normally killed off through activation of apoptosis, possibly via anchorage dependent cell death. Under inappropriate survival signalling, which may be upregulated in the renal tubules of our germline $Jak2$ mutants, some of these cells may persist, cause tubule dilation / pinching and constitute the first steps towards cyst formation. The dispersed and focal nature of the cysts suggests other factors may be required before a cyst can form, possibly as a result of localised renal injury or a somatic mutation in an unknown pathway. The germline changes found in $Jak2$ may be just one characterised example of a wide range of variants in pro-survival genes that cumulatively contribute towards a cystic phenotype.
CHAPTER SEVEN: General discussion

7.1 Haploinsufficiency in TSC and ADPKD
We have observed abnormalities in renal and hepatic tissue from mice heterozygote for Tsc1, Tsc2 and Pkd1. Due to the young age of these animals (2 days old), it is unlikely that these events are mediated by a somatic removal of functional hamartin, tuberin or polycystin-1. The suggestion that deficiency in Tsc1, Tsc2 or Pkd1 may induce haploinsufficient pathological effects is supported by wide ranging studies from other groups.

7.1.1 Haploinsufficiency in TSC and other hamartoma syndromes
Stoyanova et al. (2004) have previously shown aberrant gene expression profiles in renal epithelial cells cultured from patients with a germline TSC mutation when compared to control cells under microarray analysis. These epithelial cells were reported to be microscopically normal but demonstrated upregulation of factors involved in protein synthesis, such as eukaryotic translation initiation factor 3 and several ribosomal proteins (L6, L21, S6, S25). Furthermore, TSC haploinsufficiency was able to increase levels of HIF1α subunit mRNA, hypoxia-inducible protein 2 and hypoxia-induced gene 1, all involved in cellular oxygen sensing and HIF signalling.

Uhlmann et al. (2002) found Tsc2+/− astrocytes to have reduced levels of the cell cycle control protein, p27-Kip1 compared to wild-type cells. This decrease was suggested to mediate the 1.5 fold increase in Tsc2+/− astrocyte number (uniformly distributed throughout the brain) in vivo, by providing a growth advantage in heterozygous cells. Tsc2 heterozygosity was then coupled with mutations in other genes (Tsc1 and p53) to test for an additional growth advantage. Tsc1+/−:Tsc2+/− mice displayed a cooperative astrocyte growth advantage which underlines the much studied functional interaction between tuberin and hamartin (van Slegtenhorst et al. 1998, Plank et al. 1998, Nellist et al. 1999). Unlike Nf1+/−:p53+/− mouse crosses (which do demonstrate significant genetic cooperation) (Bajenaru et al. 2001), the Tsc2+/−:p53+/− mice showed no such effect.
Further evidence that heterozygosity for TSC1 or TSC2 may be sufficient to trigger cell abnormalities has come from mutational analysis studies of brain lesions in TSC (Henske et al. 1996, Parry et al. 2000), where lesions do not (or rarely) demonstrate bi-allelic inactivation of TSC1 or TSC2. Goorden et al. (2007) reported that Tsc1+/ mice with no apparent cerebral pathology showed impaired learning in hippocampus-orientated tasks (Morris water maze trials) and abnormal social behaviour (reduced nest building).

A link between tuberin and DNA repair has been proposed by Habib et al. (2008), through using Eker rats (Tsc2+/). Under heterozygous levels of tuberin, a decrease in the levels of expressed 8-oxoguanine DNA glycosylase (OGG1) was noted in the renal tissue of the Eker rats when compared to controls. OGG1 initiates base excision repair in mammalian cells and is the main defence against the mutagenic effects of the oxidised DNA product, 8-oxo-2'deoxyguanosine (8-oxo-dG). The researchers suggest that this haploinsufficiency for Tsc2 makes the Eker rats more susceptible to oxidative DNA damage. The kidney is known to have unusually high levels of oxygen metabolism and furthermore, high concentrations of urea are able to trigger oxidative stress in kidney cells (Audebert et al. 2000). Haploinsufficient defects in this pathway may have severe repercussions for the genetic integrity of the kidney and lead to the acquisition of further mutations.

Our laboratory has contributed to this area of TSC research by finding a lack of Tsc1 second hits in 68.4% of renal cysts compared to ~20% of advanced lesions (cystadenomas and RCCs) from Tsc1+/ mice. Second hits were tested for by LOH analyses and direct sequencing of the entire Tsc1 ORF, and the absence of these events in many early lesions suggests haploinsufficiency for Tsc1 may be sufficient to initiate renal cystogenesis (Wilson et al. 2006). The work in this thesis adds to these renal findings by providing further evidence for haploinsufficient Tsc1 and Tsc2 cystogenesis, as indicated by the finding that a significant proportion of simple cysts are mTOR inactive (Chapter 4). In addition, we report other subtle, pre-cystic changes in renal tubule cell primary cilium lengths, hepatic cholangiocyte primary cilium lengths and defects in mitotic orientation of tubule / duct cells in both organs (Chapter 3). Furthermore, apoptosis rates in developing renal tubules in our heterozygote mice (Tsc1+/ and Tsc2+/) were found to be elevated when compared to
wild-type littermates. Our findings are likely to be the earliest events in cystogenesis and support the theory that haploinsufficiency of \( Tsc1 \) or \( Tsc2 \) is able to instigate cyst formation (Figure 7.1).

Aside from TSC, there is evidence for haploinsufficient tumour initiation in several related hamartoma (hyperplastic disorganised growth) syndromes (such as Peutz-Jeghers syndrome [PJS], PTEN hamartoma syndromes and juvenile polyposis syndrome [JPS]) (reviewed in Santarosa et al. 2004). Data from these syndromes support the Tsc renal findings, where many advanced lesions will display second hits in their corresponding wild-type gene while earlier lesions will demonstrate haploinsufficiency. For example, LOH of the wild-type \( LKB1 \) gene is almost always found in carcinomas from PJS patients, but is only seen in 38% of benign hamartomatous polyps (Entius et al. 2001). Furthermore, heterozygosity for \( Lkb1 \) is sufficient to induce gastrointestinal polyps in \( Lkb1^{+/−} \) mice (Miyoshi et al. 2002, Rossi et al. 2002, Jishage et al. 2002). Loss of wild-type \( Pten \) does not occur in the hyperplastic / dysplastic changes of the colon mucosa and polyps in the lower gastrointestinal tract in \( Pten^{+/−} \) mice (Di Cristofano et al. 1998), and PTEN haploinsufficiency can induce gene expression changes in subventricular zone precursor cells (Li et al. 2003). Finally, LOH of the \( Smad4 \) allele (associated with JPS) is rare in early gastrointestinal lesions from \( Smad4^{+/−} \) mice (Xu et al. 2000, Alberici et al. 2006), and data from humans with JPS suggests a similar low level (9%) of \( SMAD4 \) LOH in gastrointestinal polyps (Howe et al. 1998).

Due to the higher frequency of biallelic inactivation in advanced lesions when compared to early lesions, it is likely that one hit in \( Tsc1 \) or \( Tsc2 \) will prime cells for tumourigenesis and a second hit will promote tumour progression. As a lesion develops and becomes increasingly genetically unstable, further mutations are acquired and the initiating factors in tumourigenesis become masked. A cyst that has arisen though reductions in the cellular levels of tuberin or hamartin (but not complete removal, as indicated by control over the mTOR pathway) will have strong selection pressures for a second mutational event at the wild-type \( Tsc1 \) or \( Tsc2 \) loci to remove mTOR control and increase cell proliferation and translation. We suggest that by looking in pre-cystic cells from Tsc heterozygous mice we are observing effects of hamartin and tuberin haploinsufficiency (alterations of primary cilium
lengths, aberrant cell polarity and elevated apoptosis) before confounding factors can obscure what is critical to lesion formation.

7.1.2 Haploinsufficiency in ADPKD

Second hits in \textit{PKD1} or \textit{PKD2} are unable to be found in a significant proportion of cysts from ADPKD patients (see Chapter 1, Section 1.2.8) (Jiang et al. 2006). Furthermore, many ADPKD cyst epithelia stain strongly for polycystin-1 and -2 (Ong \textit{et al.} 1999a, Ong \textit{et al.} 1999b), implying that complete loss of these proteins is not strictly required for cystogenesis in this condition. A reduced dosage of wild-type \textit{Pkd1} was sufficient for cyst formation in a mouse model with 15-20\% normally spliced polycystin-1 (Lantinga-van Leeuwen \textit{et al.} 2004). Jiang \textit{et al.} (2006) found similar results in a conditional \textit{Pkd1} knockout mouse model. Ahrabi \textit{et al.} (2007) studied a non-cystic \textit{Pkd1}+/− mouse model and found a reduction in polycystin-1 to be associated with a phenotype of inappropriate antidiuresis (reduction of urinary volume) reflecting decreased intracellular Ca\textsuperscript{2+} concentration, decreased activity of RhoA and abnormal expression of Arginine vasopressin in the brain. Haploinsufficiency has also been demonstrated in \textit{Pkd2} mice, where Chang \textit{et al.} (2006) found \textit{Pkd2} heterozygous mice to have an elevated proliferative index in non-cystic renal tubules, when compared to wild-type littermates. When non-cystic tubules of ADPKD patients were analysed by the same group, a similar increase in the proliferative index was seen, implying this increase in cell proliferation is an event that pre-dates cystogenesis and can result from haploinsufficiency at \textit{PKD2}.

In our \textit{Pkd1}+/− mice, we found pre-cystic defects in the lengths of primary cilia projecting from renal tubule cells and cholangiocytes lining the hepatic bile ducts. We also observed a disruption in pre-cystic renal tubule and bile duct cell polarity, reflected in high levels of misaligned mitoses. Developing renal tubules in our \textit{Pkd1}+/− mice exhibited elevated apoptosis when compared to wild-type littermates, and these changes, together with the above studies, make a clear case for haploinsufficiency at \textit{Pkd1} causing pre-cystic abnormalities.
Tsc1<sup>+/−</sup> and Tsc2<sup>+/−</sup> mice have increased numbers of astrocytes compared to wild-type littermates (Uhlmann et al. 2002).

Second hits are found in only 31.6% of renal cysts from Tsc1<sup>+/−</sup> mice, compared to 80% of CAs and RCCs (Wilson et al. 2006).

Primary cilia from pre-cystic renal tubule and bile duct cells in Tsc1<sup>+/−</sup> and Tsc2<sup>+/−</sup> mice are significantly shorter than those in wild-type littermates (Chapter 3).

Eker rats (Tsc2<sup>+/−</sup>) have reduced levels of OGG1 in their kidneys compared to wild-type controls (Habib et al. 2008).

Renal epithelial cell lines from germline TSC mutation carriers have significantly altered gene expression profiles compared to wild-type controls (Stoyanova et al. 2004).

Developing renal tubules from Tsc1<sup>+/−</sup> and Tsc2<sup>+/−</sup> mice have elevated apoptosis compared to wild-type littermates (Chapter 4).

Tsc1<sup>+/−</sup> haploinsufficient mice with no cerebral pathology demonstrate social and cognitive defects (Goorden et al. 2007).

Tsc1 haploinsufficient neuronse have increased soma size, decreased spine density and increased spine length and head width (Tavazoie et al. 2005).

Figure 7.1 Consequences of haploinsufficiency in Tsc1 and Tsc2. Purple boxes: contributions to the field contained within this thesis.
7.2 Mechanisms of cystogenesis

We have shown that PCP or A/B polarity is disrupted in the pre-cystic kidneys of our Tsc1+/−, Tsc2+/− and Pkd1+/− mice. This dysregulation of mitotic orientation is likely to underlie cystic changes that occur later in the kidneys of these mice. Similar polarity defects were observed in hepatic bile ducts from the same animals, although the lack of a cystic phenotype in Tsc1+/− and Tsc2+/− mice suggests polycystin-1 plays a particularly important role in hepatic cystogenesis. Our data from wild-type mice suggest tubule and duct elongation during development is a tightly controlled process, with carefully orientated cell divisions ensuring an increase in tubule / duct length but maintenance of a constant diameter. Aberrant divisions into the lumen of the developing tubule will restrict the passageway and lead to pinching / fluid retention. Aberrant divisions into the surrounding tissue will lead to tubule enlargement and dilation. Both eventualities are clear steps towards an abnormally diluted tubule / duct and are likely to create highly cystogenic conditions in our haploinsufficient kidneys and livers. However, a striking feature first noted when observing the tubules / ducts of 2-3 month old Tsc1+/−, Tsc2+/− or Pkd1+/− mice is the lack of evidence for these misdivisions. No dilated renal tubules are seen, no dilated bile ducts are seen and no cells growing into or out of tubule / duct lumen are observed. Indeed, mutant animals ultimately form tubules / ducts that are structurally indistinguishable from wild-type mice, and do not develop cysts for several months. Clearly, secondary factors are influencing the expression of a cystic phenotype. These may be numerous, but are likely to include enhanced cell proliferation, induction of the mTOR pathway, cessation of fluid flow, aberrant GF and Ca2+ signalling, renal injury and defective apoptosis. We hypothesise that apoptosis may ‘rescue’ renal tubules and hepatic bile ducts from aberrant divisions by selectively killing off cells that have misdivided. This level of selection is suggested to occur through lack of cell-cell contact, removal of ECM survival signals and the triggering of anoikis. Defects in this process, through gain-of-function somatic mutations in pro-survival signalling, could therefore lead to the persistence of an aberrantly divided cell and the subsequent clonal expansion of a new cyst. These cysts may have sufficient heterozygous levels of tuberin / hamartin to retain mTOR control, but secondary mutations in pro-survival pathways. We have now identified Bcl2 as the mediator of this survival, and put forward Stat3 and Jak2 as likely inducers of this
Figure 7.2 mTOR-dependent and independent cystogenesis in TSC. All lesions pictured have been stained for active pS6. Green / red colouring in the pro-survival signalling diagram indicates activation / inactivation, respectively.
protein. Furthermore, gain-of-function mutations have been observed in the regulatory region of Jak2 in DNA taken from simple cysts in our Tsc1+/− and Tsc2+/− mice. The delay period in Tsc/Pkd-associated cystogenesis may therefore represent the time needed for activating secondary mutations, which do not necessarily have to be in the remaining wild-type Tsc1 or Tsc2 locus. We propose a model where cystogenesis can occur by two distinct routes (termed mTOR-mediated and mTOR-independent) (Figure 7.2).

7.2.1 mTOR-mediated cyst formation

Our laboratory has previously shown somatic mutations in Tsc1 are infrequent in cysts but common in advanced lesions from Tsc1+/− mice (Wilson et al. 2006). When assessed for mTOR activation, a similar pattern is seen, with ~60% of simple cysts showing mTOR activity and advanced lesions staining positive for mTOR activation all of the time. We therefore suggest, but have not yet proven, that mTOR activation occurs after somatic inactivation of the corresponding wild-type Tsc1 or Tsc2 allele in our Tsc1+/− and Tsc2+/− mice. Renal tubule cells in Tsc1+/− and Tsc2+/− mice with somatic inactivation of the corresponding wild-type Tsc1 or Tsc2 allele will have a strong drive towards cystogenesis due to mTOR-dependent proliferation and growth. Under these conditions, the walls of a tubule will expand with hyperplastic Tsc1 or Tsc2 null cells, develop into mTOR-active simple cysts, and then advance through to cystadenomas and RCCs.

7.2.2 mTOR-independent cyst formation

We propose that TSC-associated cystogenesis is a multifaceted process. The end result of a cyst in our Tsc1+/− and Tsc2+/− mice is likely to be the culmination of dysregulation in several pathways and processes. The crucial contribution of this thesis to the field of TSC research will be the evidence collected for an mTOR-independent route of TSC-associated cystogenesis. The heart of this alternative theory of cyst formation is that haploinsufficiency for Tsc1 or Tsc2 will lead to widespread polarity defects across the kidney and liver. This provides the context for all other cystic changes to take place in. How this defective polarity is brought about
is a perhaps less clear (Figure 7.3), with evidence for both abnormal primary cilia-mediated polarity defects and a reduction in hamartin-tuberin leading to direct disruption of polarity signalling through PatJ. We suggest that abnormal primary cilia are a symptom of these polarity defects, due to their highly polar nature. The role hamartin, tuberin and polycystin-1 play in ciliogenesis cannot be ignored either (Chapter 1, Sections 1.1.10 and 1.3.2). Against the background of defective polarity, additional factors, such as renal injury or defective apoptosis can then drive cystogenesis in the absence of mTOR dysregulation. Ischemic renal injury (IRI) has been shown to promote cell proliferation in surviving tubular epithelial cells. Patel et al. (2008) and Takakura et al. (2009) found that following unilateral IRI, Kif3a mutant mice and Pkd1 mutant mice developed renal cysts, whilst no cyst formation was observed in the uninjured corresponding kidney. In this case, it appears the sudden stimulation of cell proliferation was enough to tip the balance towards cystogenesis, in much the same way as induction of the mTOR pathway. Alternatively, or perhaps concurrently, defects in apoptosis are likely to promote polarity-driven cystogenesis through unopposed misorientated divisions. The somatic mutations we have found (Figure 7.4) in the regulatory region of Jak2 in DNA from cysts in Tsc1+/c and Tsc2+/c animals suggest this is a valid and physiologically relevant mechanism of cyst formation. The random occurrence of these second hits may explain both the focal nature, and delayed appearance of TSC-associated cystogenesis. The model of apoptosis as a rescue mechanism for defective polarity in renal tubules is supported by our findings of elevated cell death in the developing tubules of Tsc1-/-, Tsc2-/- and Pkd1-/- mice, compared to wild-type littermates. This elevation is the third pre-cystic haploinsufficient change we detected in our mutant mice (Figure 7.1), and is likely to not represent a disease-causing process, but rather the attempt by the kidney to resist pathogenesis.

7.2.3 mTOR-dependent cyst progression

We occasionally found cysts that were clearly negative for mTOR activation but displayed a positive pS6 papillae projection (Figure 7.2). We suggest that these cysts may have arisen through defective polarity but eventually acquired a second hit in Tsc1 or Tsc2 in a single cell of the cyst epithelium. The subsequent mTOR
Planar Cell Polarity
-Non-canonical Wnt signalling
-Polarises epithelial cells in the plane of the epithelium
-Orientations of cell divisions, examples include inner ear hair cells, tubule cells and neural tube closure
-Does not create structures, but orients them

Apical / Basal Polarity
Acts perpendicular to PCP
-Organisation of cellular structures, microtubules / primary cilia, organelle distribution, cell membrane surface molecule distribution

Panel A: PCP and A/B polarity are able to organise tissue sheets into functional systems. Through its interaction with dPatJ (PatJ in mice, PATJ in humans), tuberin is suggested to inhibit the canonical Wnt receptor, Fz1, and in doing so, it acts as a switch between A/B and PCP. 

Panel B: Aberrant PCP leads to misaligned cell divisions in renal tubules / hepatic bile ducts, and causes morphogenic defects. 

Panel C: Primary cilia are mediators of PCP, with key polarity proteins such as Inversin localised to the ciliary body. They are also likely to provide an sensory input as the tissue is shaped (for example, through Ca²⁺). 

Panel D: Tuberin and hamartin directly interact with PATJ.

Panel E: Polycystin-1 is able to interact with β-Catenin and switch on PCP signalling by inhibiting the canonical Wnt pathway. Tuberin, hamartin and CRB3 have all been localised to the primary cilium, making it a likely mediator of cell polarity. 

Panel F: Defects in A/B and/or PCP signalling cause cystic changes in renal tubules.

Figure 7.3 Hamartin, tuberin and polycystin-1 have links to A/B and planar cell polarity. 

Panel A: PCP and A/B polarity are able to organise tissue sheets into functional systems. Through its interaction with dPatJ (PatJ in mice, PATJ in humans), tuberin is suggested to inhibit the canonical Wnt receptor, Fz1, and in doing so, it acts as a switch between A/B and PCP. 

Panel B: Aberrant PCP leads to misaligned cell divisions in renal tubules / hepatic bile ducts, and causes morphogenic defects. 

Panel C: Primary cilia are mediators of PCP, with key polarity proteins such as Inversin localised to the ciliary body. They are also likely to provide an sensory input as the tissue is shaped (for example, through Ca²⁺). 

Panel D: Tuberin and hamartin directly interact with PATJ. 

Panel E: Polycystin-1 is able to interact with β-Catenin and switch on PCP signalling by inhibiting the canonical Wnt pathway. Tuberin, hamartin and CRB3 have all been localised to the primary cilium, making it a likely mediator of cell polarity. 

Panel F: Defects in A/B and/or PCP signalling cause cystic changes in renal tubules.
Figure 7.4 Distribution of variants identified across the pseudokinase domain of Jak2. A total of 6 changes were found, two of which were concurrent germline mutations and present in all cysts analysed from a single Tsc2+/− mouse. Somatic changes, which were a mixture of synonymous and non-synonymous mutations, were confirmed by sequencing tail DNA to prove the absence of the variant. No mutations were detected in exons 14, 15 or 17 of Jak2 in our cysts.
activation and clonal expansion could then promote formation of a papillae projection, which given enough time, would progress through to a cystadenoma and eventually, a RCC. These cysts are rare events to capture under the microscope, as not only would the cyst need to be negative for mTOR activation, but must also be in the early stages of acquiring localised mTOR activation. The massive growth and proliferation advantages offered by dysregulation of the mTOR pathway will probably mean these early hits are quickly hidden by rapid clonal expansion of the activated cell. However, examples of such a cyst go some way to explain why mTOR activation appears so strongly correlated with lesion progression. It also demonstrates that multiple routes of cystogenesis are viable in TSC.

### 7.3 Implications for clinical trials

Due to the role hamartin and tuberin play in the regulation of mTORC1 signalling, a large portion of TSC treatment has focussed on restoring repression to the TSC1/2-mTOR axis, primarily through specific inhibitors such as Rapamycin. Similarly, mTOR has been shown to be aberrantly activated in ADPKD (Shillingford et al. 2010), leading to trials of Rapamycin to treat the renal and hepatic phenotype associated with this disease. We have used animal models to recapitulate these diseases and we now discuss the clinical implications of our findings.

#### 7.3.1 Inhibition of the mTOR pathway in TSC

As reviewed in Chapter 1 (Section 1.1.10.5), Rapamycin is a naturally occurring inhibitor of the mTORC1 complex. Through repression of this signalling axis, control can theoretically be restored to TSC1/2 mutant cells with dysregulated mTOR activation. Human trials have returned mixed results, with reports of lesion regression following cessation of treatment and poor effects on lesion initiation. The data collected in this thesis may go some way to explain the unfortunate inefficacy of this drug. A key problem with targeting the mTOR pathway in the treatment of a TSC kidney phenotype is that while the majority of later lesions in our Tsc mice have mTOR activation, many of the earliest cysts do not. By exclusively targeting mTOR, many lesions may still develop through pathways outside the mTOR axis. Indeed,
Kenerson et al. (2005) treated Eker rats with Rapamycin and found no effect on the numbers of microscopic precursor lesions. Interestingly, inhibition of this pathway may be beneficial in the advanced stages of a TSC-associated renal phenotype because volume reductions in later kidney lesions have been reported by two separate studies (Bissler et al. 2008, Davies et al. 2008). While Rapamycin can help control tumour progression, it cannot completely prevent lesion initiation because our work shows these early cysts may have arisen through an mTOR-independent mechanism. We suggest that mTOR inhibition should remain in treating the renal phenotype associated with TSC, but by targeting this one axis alone, opportunities are missed to effectively block renal cyst initiation. The ultimate answer may therefore lie in combination therapy to target multiple routes of cyst formation (discussed in Section 7.3.2). Additionally, the TSC patient's stage of renal disease could be taken into account, with early preventative therapy targeting multiple routes of cyst initiation, and later stage Rapamycin-heavy treatment to induce regression of strongly mTOR-active lesions.

7.3.2 JAK2 or STAT3 inhibitors in TSC?

We have shown a route of cyst initiation that is mTOR-independent and instead relies on defective polarity (through haploinsufficiency of tuberin / hamartin) and inappropriate cell survival. Jak2-Stat3-Bcl2 signalling pathway appears to be mediating this survival in our mTOR inactive cysts, and so novel therapeutic options may now be available in treating the renal cystic manifestations of TSC. JAK2 has a role in signalling through cytokine receptors, such as those that bind erythropoietin and thrombopoietin, and activation of this molecule is linked to haematologic malignancies (Yu et al. 2004), and much work has already been done on developing inhibitors to suppress aberrant JAK2 signalling. Currently no JAK2 inhibitors are approved for human use, although clinical trials are underway (Sayyah et al. 2009).

The first JAK2 inhibitor indentified was AG490 (Meydan et al. 1996), which is able to block constitutive Jak2 signalling and trigger caspase-dependent apoptosis in leukemic cells derived from human patients. Although potent, this inhibitor lacks specificity for Jak2 (Gu et al. 2001), which is actually a widespread problem across
this class of drugs. For example, Atiptimod has been shown to reduce levels of phosphorylated STAT3, STAT5 and Akt, coupled with an induction of apoptosis and caspase-3 activity (Faderl et al. 2007) in constitutively active JAK2 cells, but targets both JAK2 and JAK3 molecules (Quintas-Cardama et al. 2010). Non-specific pathway disruption may have unforeseen consequences in the human body and possible deleterious effects. Chemicals that target STATs directly appear to have higher specificity (Yu et al. 2004).

Numerous groups have reported on the induction of apoptosis that follows blocking constitutively activated STAT3 in tumour cells (Bowman et al. 2000, Buettner et al. 2002, Battle et al. 2002). Promisingly, blocking STAT3 in normal cells does not generally lead to apoptosis (Bowman et al. 2001, Turkson et al. 2001), suggesting an exploitable difference between STAT3 activated and normal cells. This selective inhibition of growth may reflect an irreversible dependence of STAT3-activated cells on the stimulatory outcomes of STAT3 signalling, with normal cells being able to withstand lower levels of STAT3 activity or use alternative pathways (Yu et al. 2004).

Small molecule inhibitors of STAT3 would have increased specificity, although direct inhibition of specific transcription factors is notoriously challenging. However, progress has been made towards this goal, with STAT3 peptide inhibitors (based on rational design) showing specific blocking of STAT3 dimerisation / activity and induction of tumour cell death, with little effect on normal cells (Turkson et al. 2001).

During development, STAT3 is activated by HGF and mediates epithelial tubulogenesis (regulating genes responsible for forming branched tubule structures) (Boccaccio et al. 1998), along with roles in cell differentiation (Bonni et al. 1998) and suppression of apoptosis (Akira 1999). The need for this protein is highlighted by Stat3 null mice that die early embryogenesis, prior to gastrulation (Takeda et al. 1997).

Several groups have investigated using IFNγ as a treatment for TSC, as it has been previously shown that elevated IFNγ expression is associated with decreased severity of kidney tumours in TSC patients and mouse models (Dabora et al. 2002, Hino et al. 2002b). IFNγ is an activator of the JAK/STAT signalling pathway, specifically inducing STAT1 phosphorylation at Tyr701 through JAK1 and JAK2.
Treatment of Tsc1 or Tsc2 null cell lines with IFNγ caused elevation of phospho-Stat1 (Y701), a reduction in both phospho-Stat3 (Y705) and bcl2, with a subsequent induction of apoptosis (El-Hashemite et al. 2004). Clearly IFNγ is an exciting prospect in TSC treatment and appears to be able to abolish aberrant Stat3 and Bcl2-mediated cell survival in cell lines and mouse models. While IFNγ could block aberrant pro-survival signalling in cysts that develop outside the mTOR pathway, it may be wise to treat the renal phenotype of TSC with a combination of IFNγ and Rapamycin to block multiple cyst initiation routes. Reports of synergism between the action of these drugs in Tsc1 / Tsc2 null cell lines in raising phospho-Stat1 (Y701) levels and reducing the bcl2 expression provides early support for this line of treatment (El-Hashemite et al. 2004). Furthermore, Rapamycin has been shown to stimulate IFNγ secretion in vitro in a dose dependent manner, in a signalling pathway likely to involve repression of mTOR (El-Hashemite et al. 2004).

In conclusion, our results highlight a role for hamartin, tuberin and polycystin-1 in the polarity of renal tubule epithelial cells and hepatic bile duct cholangiocytes. The precise mechanism of this role remains undefined, but multiple links have emerged between these proteins and polarity signalling. The interaction between A/B, PCP and the primary cilium also remains unclear, but our data suggest defects in these processes are the earliest pathogenic mechanisms in disease progression. We have suggested a rescue mechanism may prevent early cystogenesis, and have subsequently found evidence for its dysregulation in a proportion of our simple cysts. The identification of the Bcl2-Stat3-Jak2 axis as a route to cystogenesis outside the mTOR pathway is an important finding and one which may lead to new and exciting therapeutic options for TSC patients.


Konda, R., Sugimura, J., Sohma, F., Katagiri, T., Nakamura, Y., Fujioka, T. (2008) Over expression of Hypoxia-inducible protein 2, hypoxia-inducible factor-1a and nuclear factor κB is putatively involved in acquired renal cyst formation and
subsequent tumour transformation in patients with end stage renal failure. J Urol.,
180: 481-485.

Kong, L-Y., Abou-Ghazal, M. K., Wei, J., Chakraborty, A., Sun, W., Qiao, W., Fuller,
G. N., Fokt, I., Grimm, E. A., Schmittling, R. J., Archer, G. E., Sampson, J. H.,
activators of transcription 3 activation is efficacious against established central
nervous system melanoma and inhibits regulatory T cells. Clin Cancer Res., 14:
5759-5768.

Koptides, M., Hadjimichael, C., Koupepidou, P., Pierides, A., Constantinou Deltas, C.
(1999) Germinal and somatic mutations in the PKD2 gene of renal cysts in

evidence for a trans-heterozygous mouse model for cystogenesis in autosomal

Koulen, P., Cai, Y., Geng, L., Maeda, Y., Nishimura, S., Witzgall, R., Ehrlich, B. E.,

Koya, R. C., Fujita, H., Shimizu, S., Ohtsu, M., Takimoto, M., Tsujimoto, Y.,

Krymskaya, V. P. (2003) Tumour suppressors hamartin and tuberin: intracellular

Kubo, Y., Mitani, H., Hino, O. (1994) Allelic loss at the predisposing gene locus in
spontaneous and chemically induced renal cell carcinomas in the eker rat. Cancer


Wienecke, R., Maize, J. C., Shoarinejad, F., Vass, W. C., Reed, J., Bonifacino, J. S.,
Resau, J. H., de Gunzburg, J., Yeung, R. S., DeClue, J. E. (1996) Co-localisation of
the TSC2 product tuberin with its target Rap1 in the Golgi apparatus. Oncogene, 13:
913-923.

Wilson, C., Idziaszczyk, S., Parry, L., Guy, C., Griffiths, D. F. R., Lazda, E., Bayne,
tuberous sclerosis 1 showing background specific early post-natal mortality and

Wilson, C., Bonnet, C., Guy, C., Idziaszczyk, S., Colley, J., Humphreys, V., Maynard,
target of rapamycin activation is sufficient for renal cyst formation in Tsc1+/− mice.

Reverse polarity of Na⁺K⁺-ATPase: mislocation to apical plasma membranes in


Winyard, P. J. D., Nauta, J., Lirenman, D. S., Hardman, P., Sams, V. R., Risdon, R.


conserved SOCS box motif in suppressors of cytokine binds to elongins B and C and may couple bound proteins to proteasomal degradation, Proc Nat Acad Sci USA., 96: 2071-2076.


